

North Essex Authorities

**North Essex Section One
Local Plan Sustainability
Appraisal
Proposed Main
Modifications**

Final report

Prepared by LUC, August 2020



North Essex Authorities

North Essex Section One Local Plan Sustainability Appraisal Proposed Main Modifications

Version	Status	Prepared	Checked	Approved	Date
1.	Draft report to client	S Langer K Norris	J Pearson J Owen	J Owen	03.08.2020
2.	Amended draft report	S Langer K Norris	J Owen S Langer	J Owen	14.08.2020
3.	Final report for publication	S Langer	S Langer	J Owen	19.08.2020

Contents

<hr/>	
Chapter 1	
Introduction	5
Background	5
Preparation of the Section One Local Plan	5
Status of this report	8
Structure of the report	8
<hr/>	
Chapter 2	
Methodology	9
Overview of methodology	9
Sustainability context and baseline	9
The SA framework	10
Approach to assessing Garden Community proposals	13
Appraisal symbology	13
Time periods	13
Consideration of reasonable alternatives	14
Secondary, cumulative and synergistic effects	14
Mitigation measures	14
Difficulties encountered	15
Approach to assessing proposals against climate change objectives and policies	15
<hr/>	
Chapter 3	
Appraisal of the Main Modifications Plan	17
Introduction	17
Vision for North Essex	18
Strategic objectives	21
Policy SP1 - Presumption in Favour of Sustainable Development	25
Policy SP1a - Recreational disturbance Avoidance and Mitigation Strategy (RAMS)	27
Policy SP2 - Spatial Strategy for North Essex	29
Policy SP3 - Meeting Housing Needs	35
Policy SP4 – Providing for Employment	49
Policy SP5 – Infrastructure and Connectivity	54
Policy SP6 – Place-shaping Principles	59
Policy SP7 - Development and Delivery of a New Garden Community in North Essex	62
Policy SP8 - Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community	69
Policies SP9 - Colchester/Braintree Boarders Garden Community	77
SP10 - West of Braintree Garden Community	77
Other proposed modifications	77
<hr/>	
Chapter 4	
Cumulative effects	79
Introduction	79
Cumulative effects of the policies in the Main Modifications Plan	79
Cumulative effects with the NEA Section Two Local Plans	87
Cumulative effects with development proposed by other relevant plans and projects	90
<hr/>	
Chapter 5	
Monitoring	96
<hr/>	
Chapter 6	
Conclusions and next steps	99
Conclusion	99
Next steps	100
<hr/>	
Appendix A	
Policy content	A-1
Population, health and wellbeing	A-2
Economy	A-6
Transport connections and travel habits	A-7
Air, land and water quality	A-9
Climate change adaptation and mitigation	A-13
Biodiversity	A-15
Historic environment	A-17
Landscape	A-18

Contents

Appendix B	
Key sustainability issues	B-1

Chapter 1

Introduction

This report sets out the Sustainability Appraisal of the Publication Draft Braintree, Colchester and Tendring Section One Local Plan as proposed to be modified by Main Modifications

Background

1.1 The North Essex Authorities (NEAs) comprise Braintree District Council, Colchester Borough Council, and Tendring District Council. The geographic and functional relationship between the NEAs is demonstrated by the fact that, with Chelmsford City Council, they form a single Housing Market Area (HMA) for planning purposes. They are also a major part of the Haven Gateway, a distinct economic sub region within which member authorities have a long-established economic partnership. Within this context, the NEAs, with the support of Essex County Council, have been working together to plan strategically for growth across the North Essex area.

1.2 The result of this work is the preparation of a shared, strategic level plan which is intended to form part of the Local Plan for each of the NEAs. Specifically, the shared plan comprises 'Section One' of each authority's Local Plan. As a shared plan, this is a document which applies to each authority area, and although separate documents have been prepared for each local authority, they include identical policies and justifying text. Section Two of each authority's Local Plan contains more specific and detailed policies and will be examined following the adoption of the Section One Local Plan.

Preparation of the Section One Local Plan

Stages of plan preparation

1.3 The preparation of the Section One Local Plan comprised a number of stages, which are summarised as follows:

- Publication for consultation of Issues & Options documents, prepared by each individual NEA, from January 2015 to September 2015.
- Publication for consultation of Preferred Options Local Plans by each NEA in June or July 2016 (each containing a shared Section One).
- Publication for consultation of Publication Draft Local Plans by each NEA in June 2017 (each containing a shared Section One).
- Submission of the Local Plans (each containing Section One) to the Secretary of State for examination on 9th October 2017.

Original SA

1.4 Each stage in the preparation of the Section One Local Plan was accompanied by Sustainability Appraisal (SA). This work was described and reported upon in North Essex Authorities Strategic Section One for Local Plans: Draft Publication (Regulation 19) Draft Sustainability Appraisal (SA): Environmental Report - June 2017, prepared by Essex County Council Place Services. Amongst other things, the June 2017 SA Report (also referred to as 'the Original SA') sought to identify and evaluate the social, economic and environmental effects of implementing the Publication Draft Section One Local Plan, and reasonable alternative strategy and policy approaches that had been discounted from inclusion in the Publication Draft Section One Local Plan.

Sustainability Appraisal

The Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 requires Local Plans to be subject to Sustainability Appraisal (SA). SA is designed to ensure that the plan preparation process maximises the contribution that a plan makes to sustainable development and minimises any potential adverse impacts. The SA process involves appraising the likely social, environmental and economic effects of the policies and proposals within a plan from the outset of its development.

Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) is also a statutory assessment process, required under the SEA Directive¹, transposed in the UK by the SEA Regulations². The SEA Regulations require the formal assessment of plans and programmes which are likely to

have significant effects on the environment and which set the framework for future consent of projects requiring Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA)³. The purpose of SEA, as defined in Article 1 of the SEA Directive, is:

“to provide for a high level of protection of the environment and to contribute to the integration of environmental considerations into the preparation and adoption of plans...with a view to promoting sustainable development”.

SEA and SA are separate processes but have similar aims and objectives. Simply put, SEA focuses on the likely environmental effects of a plan whilst SA includes a wider range of considerations, extending to social and economic impacts. The Government's planning practice guidance⁴ shows how it is possible to satisfy both requirements by undertaking a joint SA and SEA process, and to present an SA report that incorporates the requirements of the SEA Regulations. Throughout this report the abbreviation 'SA' should therefore be taken to refer to 'SA incorporating the requirements of SEA'.

Examination of the Section One Local Plan

1.5 It was agreed with the Planning Inspectorate that the Section One Local Plan would be subject to examination in advance of the Section Two Local Plans. The examination of the Section One Local Plan has been undertaken in several key stages, which are as follows:

1. Hearings which identified shortcomings
2. Pause of examination during which the NEAs undertook further work, including Additional SA
3. Recommencement of examination and hearings
4. Proposal of Main Modifications

1.6 These different stages are summarised below:

Initial hearings and identification of shortcomings

1.7 The initial examination hearings took place between 16th January 2018 and 9th May 2018. Following the hearings, the Inspector concluded that the Section One Local Plan was not sound in its current form. The Inspector wrote to the NEAs in June 2018, advising them of the further steps required in order

¹ Directive 2001/42/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 June 2001 on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment.

² The Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (SI 2004/1633), as amended by The Environmental Assessments and

Miscellaneous Planning (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (SI 2018/1232).

³ Under EU Directives 85/337/EEC and 97/11/EC concerning EIA.

⁴ See <https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/planning-practice-guidance>

for the Section One Local Plan to be made sound and legally compliant. Several shortcomings were identified by the Inspector in relation to the SA of the Section One Local Plan. These are summarised below.

- **Objectivity of the SA:** the Inspector identified potential inconsistencies in the scoring of the alternative spatial strategies, and the use of evidence underpinning the SA scores, stating that “the authors of the SA report have generally made optimistic assumptions about the benefits of the GCs [Garden Communities], and correspondingly negative assumptions about the alternatives, without evidence to support many of those assumptions. As a result, these assessments lack the necessary degree of objectivity and are therefore unreliable”.
- **Clarity of the alternatives and reasons for selection:** the Inspector raised concerns regarding the difficulty of understanding the descriptions of the Garden Community options, the rationale for choosing particular alternatives, and the assumptions underpinning the rejection of the reasonable alternatives, including providing significant numbers of dwellings at or around existing settlements.
- **Selection of the Garden Communities and combinations for assessment:** the Inspector identified some confusion with respect to the basis upon which Monks Wood was assessed as a Garden Community option and questioned the conclusions of the SA with respect to different scales of growth at this location. Similarly, the Inspector challenged the rationale behind the combinations of alternatives and the reasons for selecting the preferred combination and rejecting others. The Inspector was of the view that equivalent assessments of the combinations were not comprehensive.

Additional SA

1.8 The Inspector suggested that the following two stages of SA work would be required to rectify the shortcomings:

1. Carry out an objective comparison of individual Garden Community site options at a range of different sizes. In particular if Monks Wood is to be included as an option, to assess it on the basis of both 7,000 dwellings, as now favoured by Lightwood, and 5,000 dwellings, as in the published AECOM report. If the West of Braintree Garden Community option is included, take into account the effects on it of overflying aircraft to and from

Stansted Airport and its impact on Andrewsfield airfield to address legitimate concerns raised at the Matter 8 hearing. This stage of work will enable adequate reasons for taking forward or rejecting each of the Garden Community options. Adequate reasons will need to be given for taking forward or rejecting each of the GC options assessed.

2. Assess alternative spatial strategies for the Section One Local Plan area, using a clear rationale of the alternative spatial strategies and descriptions of them. As a minimum the spatial strategy alternatives should include proportionate growth at and around existing settlements, CAUSE’s Metro Town proposal, and one, two or more Garden Communities, depending on the outcomes of the first stage assessment.

1.9 In order to address these and the other (non-SA related) shortcomings, the examination was paused on 10 December 2018 to allow for further work to take place.

1.10 In response to the shortcomings of the Original SA, the NEAs commissioned LUC in 2018 to carry out Additional SA work with respect to Section One of the Local Plan, and also commissioned a number of additional evidence base updates.

1.11 The shortcomings the Inspector raised related in particular to the SA of alternative Garden Communities and of alternative spatial strategies including non-Garden Communities options. The Additional SA was therefore limited to addressing these concerns and as such should be read in conjunction with the SA of the Section One Local Plan as a whole.

1.12 In total, the Additional SA appraised:

- 23 strategic sites at alternative scales of development, comprising a mix of garden community alternatives, strategic urban extensions, and village extensions.
- 17 reasonable alternative spatial strategies, comprising eleven to the west of Colchester and six to the east of Colchester.

1.13 The findings of the Additional SA were reported upon in the ‘Additional Sustainability Appraisal of North Essex Section 1 Local Plan Main Report’ prepared by LUC in July 2019.

1.14 A technical consultation was undertaken between 19th August 2019 and 30th September 2019, which sought comments on suggested amendments to the Publication Draft Section One Plan, the Additional SA, and a number of other evidence base documents.

Recommencement of examination and hearings and proposal of Main Modifications

1.15 Following the consultation, the examination of the Section One Local Plan recommenced, and further hearing sessions were held from the 14th to the 30th January 2020.

1.16 The Inspector wrote to the NEAs on 15th May 2020 in which he concluded that the Additional SA of the Plan's proposals and of the reasonable alternatives had been carried out in sufficient depth to enable a proper evaluation to be made.

1.17 However, the Inspector maintained concerns about the deliverability of two of the three proposed Garden Communities and therefore concluded that the Plan itself as submitted, is unsound.

1.18 The Inspector was of the view that the shortcomings with the Section One Plans could be overcome by amendments to the Plan which are known as Main Modifications in accordance with the provisions of the Town and Country Planning Act 2004, as amended.

1.19 The key elements of the Main Modifications include the removal of the West of Braintree and Colchester / Braintree Borders Garden Communities, retaining only the 'Tendring / Colchester Borders' Garden Community, and the inclusion of a new policy (SP1A 'Recreational disturbance Avoidance and Mitigation Strategy (RAMS)').

This Report presents the findings of the SA of the Publication Draft Braintree, Colchester and Tendring Local Plans Section One as proposed to be modified by Main Modifications. From here on this is referred to as the 'Main Modifications Plan' for simplicity.

Status of this report

1.20 This SA Report comprises part of a suite of documents which overall provide the full SA Report, incorporating the Environmental Report as required by the SEA Regulations, of the Section One Plans. The other key components comprise:

- North Essex Authorities Strategic Section One for Local Plans: Draft Publication (Regulation 19) Draft Sustainability Appraisal (SA): Environmental Report - June 2017. Prepared by Essex County Council Place Services. This is hereafter referred to as the 'Original SA'.
- Additional Sustainability Appraisal of North Essex Local Plan Section 1: Summary of Draft Findings. July 2019.

Prepared by LUC. This is hereafter referred to as the 'Additional SA'.

1.21 Although this SA Report is a full SA of the Main Modifications Plan, it should be read in conjunction with the above two documents.

Structure of the report

1.22 The remainder of this SA Report is structured as follows:

- **Chapter 1** (this Chapter) provides a brief introduction to the report.
- **Chapter 2** describes the approach to the SA of the Main Modifications Plan.
- **Chapter 3** sets out the findings of the SA of the Main Modifications Plan.
- **Chapter 4** appraises the cumulative effects of the Main Modifications Plan as whole and with other plans and projects.
- **Chapter 5** sets out the proposed indicators for monitoring the effects of implementing the Main Modifications Plan.
- **Chapter 6** presents the overall conclusions of the SA of the Main Modifications Plan and describes the next steps to enable adoption of the Plan.
- **Appendix A** provides an update to the review of policy objectives relevant to the North Essex Section One Local Plan and the SA.
- **Appendix B** presents an update to the key sustainability issues facing North Essex relevant to the SA of the Main Modifications Plan.

1.23 This SA Report is also accompanied by a separate **Non-Technical Summary**.

Chapter 2

Methodology

This chapter describes the approach to the SA of the Main Modifications Plan

Overview of methodology

2.1 As set out in Chapter 1, the previous SA of the Section One Local Plan was undertaken by Essex County Council Place Services and not by LUC. LUC was appointed following the submission of the Publication Draft Plan, to help address deficiencies in the Original SA identified by the examining Inspector.

2.2 It is important to note that as the LUC team comprises a different set of SA consultants to those who prepared the Original SA, it is possible that the professional views and judgements which are formed may differ from those formed by Essex County Council Place Services. Whilst in some cases, the appraisal findings may differ from those published by Essex County Council Place Services, all findings are justified within this report.

2.3 LUC has undertaken a full SA of the Main Modifications Plan, assuming that all proposed modifications would be adopted into the plan's content.

2.4 This chapter sets out the methodology which has been used by LUC in appraising the Main Modifications Plan, and how this draws upon the previous SA work.

Sustainability context and baseline

2.5 The Original SA prepared by Place Services sets out the sustainability context for the Section One Local Plan and the objectives relevant to the Section One Local Plan set by other policies, plans and programmes. It also provides a description of the current state (at the time) of the environment and its likely future evolution in the absence of the Section One Local Plan. This information has been updated for this SA Report using desk-based research and discussions with the NEAs to inform the assessment of the proposed main modifications:

- The updated policy review is provided in **Appendix A**.

- The summary updated baseline and key sustainability issues, and their likely evolution in the absence of the Main Modifications Plan is presented in **Appendix B**.

The SA framework

2.6 This Report is provided within the context of previous SA undertaken on the Section One Local Plan. Having reviewed the key sustainability issues facing North Essex and updated the policy context, it was concluded that the framework of sustainability objectives used to guide the previous stages of SA work (as set out in Table 2.1) remains valid. The

assessment reported in this document therefore continues to use this same 'SA framework'. The text of the proposed Main Modifications Plan was appraised in relation to its likely effects in relation to the sustainability objectives set out in this SA framework, compared to the baseline situation and likely evolution of key issues in the absence of the plan.

2.7 The appraisal questions linked to each SA Objective are not intended to be exhaustive but help to guide the appraisal of plan proposals against the SA Objectives, improving transparency and consistency in the appraisal process.

Table 2.1: SA framework

SA Objective	Appraisal questions
1. To create safe environments which improve quality of life, community cohesion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Does it seek to improve / supply community facilities for young people? ■ Does it seek to increase cultural activities or suitable development to stimulate them? Does it seek to support cultural identity and social inclusion? ■ Will there be measures to increase the safety and security of new development and public realm?
2. To ensure that everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent, safe home which meets their needs at a price they can afford	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Will it increase the range and affordability of housing to support the growing population and for all social groups? ■ Does it respond to the needs of an ageing population? Does it seek to provide appropriate rural affordable housing? ■ Will it deliver well designed and sustainable housing? ■ Will it contribute to meeting Gypsy and Traveller pitch requirements of the GTAA?
3. To improve health/reduce health inequalities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Will it ensure access to health facilities? ■ Will it ensure access to sport and recreation facilities, open space and accessible green space? ■ Will it encourage access by walking or cycling?
4. To ensure and improve the vitality & viability of centres	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Does it seek to prevent loss of retail and other services in rural areas? ■ Does it promote and enhance the viability of existing centres by focusing development in such centres? ■ Does it seek to locate development in close proximity to town centres? ■ Does it seek to locate development within easy public travelling distance to town centres? ■ Does it seek to improve public transport networks to town centres?
5. To achieve a prosperous and sustainable economy that creates new jobs, improves the vitality and	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Will it improve the delivery of a range of employment opportunities to support the growing population?

SA Objective	Appraisal questions
viability of centres and captures the economic benefits of international gateways	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Will it tackle employment associated deprivation? ■ Will it enhance the area's potential for tourism? ■ Will it promote development of the ports? ■ Will it encourage the rural economy and diversification of it? ■ Will it support business innovation, diversification, entrepreneurship and changing economies? ■ Does it seek to improve existing training and learning facilities and/or create more facilities? ■ Will the employment opportunities available be mixed to suit a varied employment skills base?
6. To value, conserve and enhance the natural environment, natural resources, biodiversity and geological diversity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Will development have a potential impact on a national, international or European designated site (SPA, SAC, Ramsar, SSSI)? ■ Will it maintain and enhance sites otherwise designated for their nature conservation interest? ■ Will it conserve and enhance natural/semi natural habitats? ■ Will it conserve and enhance species diversity, and in particular avoid harm to indigenous BAP priority species?
7. To achieve more sustainable travel behaviour, reduce the need to travel and reduce congestion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Will it increase and/or improve the availability and usability of sustainable transport modes? ■ Will it seek to encourage people to use alternative modes of transportation other than private vehicle? ■ Will it lead to the integration of transport modes? ■ Will it improve rural public transport? ■ Does it seek to increase the uptake or viability of walking and cycling as methods of transportation, through new infrastructure or integration?
8. To promote accessibility, ensure that development is located sustainably and makes efficient use of land, and ensure the necessary infrastructure to support new development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Will it contribute positively to reduce social exclusion by ensuring access to jobs, shopping, services and leisure facilities for all? ■ Does it seek to concentrate development and facilities where access via sustainable travel is greatest? ■ Does it seek to minimise congestion at key destinations / areas that witness a large amount of vehicle movements at peak times? ■ Would the scale of development require significant supporting transport infrastructure in an area of identified need? ■ Will it ensure adequate school places (through expansion / new facilities) and early years provision to support growth? ■ Will it ensure the required improvements to utilities infrastructure? ■ Will it ensure the required improvements in capacity to GP services? ■ Will it provide a suitable amount of sports, recreational, leisure and open space facilities?

SA Objective	Appraisal questions
9. To conserve and enhance historic and cultural heritage and assets and townscape character	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Will it protect and enhance designations, features and areas of historical, archaeological and cultural value in both urban and rural areas? ■ Will it have a negative impact on the significance of a designated historic environment asset or its setting? ■ Does it seek to enhance the range and quality of the public realm and open spaces? ■ Will it reduce the amount of derelict, degraded and underused land? ■ Does it encourage the use of high quality design principles to respect local character? ■ Will / can any perceived adverse impacts be reduced through adequate mitigation?
10. To make efficient use of energy and reduce contributions to climatic change through mitigation and adaptation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Will it reduce emissions of greenhouse gases by reducing energy consumption? ■ Will it lead to an increased generation of energy from renewable sources? ■ Will it encourage greater energy efficiency? ■ Will it improve the efficient use of natural resources, minimising waste and promoting recycling?
11. To improve water quality and address water scarcity and sewerage capacity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Will it lead to no deterioration on the quality of water bodies? ■ Will water resources and sewerage capacity be able to accommodate growth?
12. To reduce the risk of fluvial, coastal and surface water flooding	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Does it promote the inclusion of Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS) in new developments and will their integration be viable? ■ Does it seek to avoid development in areas at risk of flooding (fluvial, coastal, surface water)? ■ Does it seek to avoid increasing flood risk (fluvial, surface water, groundwater) in areas away from initial development?
13. To improve air quality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Will it improve, or not detrimentally affect air quality along the A12 or A120? ■ Does it direct growth away from AQMAs? ■ Does it seek to improve or avoid increasing traffic flows generally?
14. To conserve and enhance the quality of landscapes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Will landscapes sensitive to development be protected? ■ Will it lead to rural expansion or development outside development boundaries/limits that increases coalescence with neighbouring settlements? ■ Is the scale / density of development in keeping with important and valued features of the local landscape?
15. To safeguard and enhance the quality of soil and mineral deposits	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Will it avoid the loss of high quality agricultural land? ■ Will it avoid the sterilisation of mineral deposits / is the site within a Minerals Safeguarding Area (MSA)? ■ Will it support or lead to the remediation of contaminated land, avoiding environmental pollution or exposure of occupiers or neighbouring land uses to unacceptable health risk?

2.8 In reporting the appraisal of the content of the Main Modifications Plan, previous SA work in relation to the relevant text being appraised has been briefly summarised, in order to provide a clear narrative between previous SA outcomes and the assessment presented in this report.

Approach to assessing Garden Community proposals

2.9 The Original SA used a second framework for the appraisal of the Garden Community proposals, based on Garden City principles, rather than applying the objectives in the SA framework consistently across all policies in the Section One Local Plan.

2.10 To remedy this inconsistency, the Additional SA used only the objectives in the SA framework. Similarly, the SA reported in this document utilises the SA Objectives set out in the SA framework to assess the whole of the Main Modifications Plan.

Appraisal symbology

2.11 The provisions of the Main Modifications Plan have been appraised to determine their likely effects in relation to the sustainability objectives in the SA framework (**Table 2.1**). Symbols were attributed to indicate the likely effects in relation to each SA Objective as shown below.

++	Significant positive effect likely
++/-	Mixed significant positive and minor negative effects likely
+	Minor positive effect likely
++/--	Mixed significant effects likely
+/-	Mixed minor effect likely
-	Minor negative effect likely
--/+	Mixed significant negative and minor positive effects likely
--	Significant negative effect likely
?	Potential for a significant effect but uncertain whether it will be positive or negative or insufficient information to assess effect
0	Negligible effect likely

2.12 The likely effects of the outcomes / proposals need to be determined and their significance assessed, which inevitably requires a series of judgements to be made. The appraisal

has attempted to differentiate between the most significant effects and other more minor effects and record these through the use of the symbol shown above.

2.13 Where either (++) or (--) is used to distinguish significant effects from more minor effects (+ or -) this is because the effect of an option on the SA Objective in question is considered to be of such magnitude that it will have a noticeable and measurable effect taking into account other factors that may influence the achievement of that objective. However, scores are relative to the scale of proposals under consideration.

2.14 Where a potential positive or negative effect is uncertain, a question mark was added to the relevant score (e.g. +? or -?) and the score was colour coded as per the potential positive, negligible or negative effect (green, yellow, orange, etc.).

2.15 For some SA Objectives, mixed effects may occur as more than one factor was taken into account during the appraisal. In such cases, mixed effects were recorded with one element of the score relating to each factor, for example '+/-' or '++/+'. These include:

- SA9 (Historic environment and townscape) as this relates to both historic environment assets and townscape
- SA11 (Water resources and quality) as this relates to water resources and wastewater treatment.
- SA15 (Soil and mineral resources) as this relates to both soil quality for agriculture and minerals resources.

2.16 Mixed effects are also identified where there is likelihood of more than one effect occurring in relation to a single Sustainability Appraisal objective.

2.17 All of the effects described should be assumed to be permanent, at least for the lifetime of the development, unless otherwise stated (for example effects expected to occur during construction only).

Time periods

2.18 In order to provide consistency with previous SA work, the same time periods have been utilised in assessing effects. These are:

- Short term: early stages of the plan period.
- Medium term: middle stages of the plan period.
- Long term: latter stages of the plan period (2033) and where relevant beyond.

Consideration of reasonable alternatives

2.19 Regulation 12 (2) of the SEA Regulations requires that:

“The (environmental or SA) report must identify, describe and evaluate the likely significant effects on the environment of –

- (a) implementing the plan or programme; and
- (b) reasonable alternatives, taking into account the objectives and the geographical scope of the plan or programme.”

2.20 This SA Report of the Publication Draft Section One Local Plan as proposed to be modified by Main Modifications represents the culmination of a considerable amount of SA work that has appraised a large suite of reasonable alternatives.

2.21 Initially this was undertaken in the Original SA but, as reported above, the Inspector found some shortcomings in this work. The Additional SA appraised a number of reasonable alternatives in the Additional SA to make good these shortcomings. This comprised a large number of reasonable alternative strategic sites and spatial strategies, including the proposed spatial strategy and three Garden Community proposals in the Publication Draft Section One Local Plan.

2.22 For the reasons set out in the Inspector’s letter of 15th May 2020, two of the Garden Community proposals included in the Publication Draft Section One Local Plan – the Colchester / Braintree Borders Garden Community, and the West of Braintree Garden Community – were considered by the Inspector not to be deliverable and the Main Modifications remove these Garden Communities from the Section One Local Plan. As these proposals have been examined and found to be unsound they are not considered to be reasonable alternatives to the proposed development strategy. With respect to the Tendring / Colchester Garden Community, 11 alternative strategic sites and five alternative spatial strategies were subject to appraisal in the Additional SA.

2.23 Following the completion of the further hearing sessions, the Office for National Statistics (ONS) released the 2018 household projections, on 29 June 2020. Stantec prepared a further report which considers the implications of the changes to the ONS projections in relation to housing need⁵. The 2018-based projections are not considered by the NEAs to represent a meaningful change in the housing situation for Colchester and Tendring. However, for Braintree the new 2018 projections show annual average growth of just 357 households. This is a reduction of 249 households per year, or

41%, from the 2016-based projections which informed the housing requirements in the proposed text of Policy SP3 (Meeting Housing Needs). In light of the 2018-based population projections and the suggestion of changes in background trends which have influenced these, it is considered appropriate, in the interests of robustness, to assess alternative starting points for the assessment of the housing requirement. As such, three alternatives to the proposed text of Policy SP3 have been assessed as reasonable alternatives. These have been subject to SA in a consistent manner to the proposed Main Modifications policy text of SP3. This assessment of reasonable alternatives is set out in **Chapter 3 (Appraisal of the Main Modifications Plan)**, beneath the appraisal of the proposed Main Modifications policy text for SP3.

2.24 It is not considered that there are any further reasonable alternatives that need to be subject to SA at this stage in the plan preparation process.

Secondary, cumulative and synergistic effects

2.25 The assessment described above considers each provision of the Main Modifications Plan in isolation. However, the SEA Regulations require consideration of secondary, cumulative and synergistic effects. Secondary effects have been appraised with respect to each policy. We have then appraised the whole plan in relation to the cumulative and synergistic effects likely to arise as a result of the Main Modifications Plan.

2.26 As part of the cumulative effects appraisal, we have also considered the potential for cumulative effects with the Section Two Local Plans, and also with other plans and projects at the county level, and for neighbouring authorities.

Mitigation measures

2.27 Schedule 2(7) of the SEA Regulations require the measures envisaged to prevent, reduce and as fully as possible offset any significant adverse effects on the environment of implementing the plan or programme to be described in the Environmental Report (i.e. the SA Report). These are usually termed ‘mitigation’ measures.

2.28 The SA of the Main Modifications Plan identified the potential for significant adverse effects to arise from certain individual policies. These effects are often mitigated by safeguards provided in other policies in the Main Modifications Plan, for example in Policy SP1A (Recreational disturbance Avoidance and Mitigation Strategy (RAMS)), Policy SP5

⁵ Stantec (August 2020) North Essex Authorities Strategic (Section 1) Plan. The 2018-based household projections. Report to the North Essex Authorities

(Infrastructure and Connectivity), and Policy SP6 (Place-shaping Principles). In addition, some policies that could give rise to significant effects themselves, such as Policy SP7 (Development and Delivery of a new Garden Community in North Essex) and Policy SP8 (Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community), have mitigation built into the policy wording, and this was taken into account in coming to judgements of the likely effects of implementing such policies.

2.29 The overall effects of the policies in the Main Modifications Plan as a whole, taking into account the mitigation provided in the Plan, are described in the section entitled 'Cumulative effects of the policies in the Main Modifications Plan' in **Chapter 4 (Cumulative Effects)** of this SA Report.

2.30 Recommendations to improve the sustainability performance of the Main Modifications Plan are also included.

Difficulties encountered

2.31 It is a requirement of the SEA Regulations that the SA Report describes any data limitations or other difficulties that are encountered during the assessment process.

2.32 One of the difficulties in coming to judgements about the effects of policies in the Main Modifications Plan is comparing the policy intent, as worded in policy, and the actual effects of implementation of policy through the delivery of development. Our judgments of the effects are based on what we consider to be the likely effects, taking into account policy wording. For example, there may be safeguards in a policy that aim to prevent negative effects arising, but in practice it may not be possible to mitigate in full such effects, despite the policy safeguards. Where we think this is the case, we have used the precautionary principle to identify such effects, particularly in relation to environmental topics. This means that where it is uncertain that a negative effect will occur, we have assumed that it is more likely to happen than not, in order to avoid painting an overly optimistic picture of the likely outcomes.

2.33 Much of the Section One Local Plan is at a high level, with specific locations for development not identified, with the exception of the Tendring / Colchester Garden Community. We have therefore come to judgements about the effects at the strategic scale – the actual effects of individual sites are appraised in the SAs of the Section Two Local Plans.

2.34 As described under 'Mitigation measures' above, each policy in the Main Modifications Plan has been appraised on its own merits. In some instances, the policy on its own has been judged as having the potential to give rise to significant negative effects. However, there are other policies in the Main Modifications Plan that provide mitigation and safeguards with respect to such effects. Although we have noted this in the commentary for the SA of each policy, it is therefore important

to pay particular attention to the effects of the Main Modifications Plan as a whole, as recorded in the **Chapter 4 (Cumulative Effects)**.

Approach to assessing proposals against climate change objectives and policies

2.35 A submission was made to the North Essex Section One Local Plan Examination (EXD/091) by CAUSE and Matthew O'Connell, which, in summary, stated that:

"The Heathrow Court of Appeal ruling of 27 February 2020 has significant implications across the national planning sphere... It gives rise to a high likelihood that the North Essex Authorities Section 1 Plan (if found sound by the Inspector) would be successfully challenged in the courts on similar grounds, around failure to consider climate change appropriately."

2.36 The submission raised a series of detailed points with respect to the preparation of the North Essex Section One Local Plan, and its accompanying SA. It was contended that, in light of the Heathrow judgment, the Section One Local Plan, and its supporting evidence base, does not properly consider climate change. The criticisms were focussed on the lack of specific reference to, and direct consideration of, the Climate Change Act 2008 and the Paris Agreement (and the targets / phasing therein), and the purported failure to quantify or meaningfully address emissions arising from Local Plan.

2.37 Unlike the Heathrow case, the Section One Local Plan is not a National Policy Statement, and nor is it a document to which the Planning Act 2008 applies and as a result, the Heathrow judgment itself does not have any direct bearing on the Section One Local Plan. Rather, the Section One Local Plan has been prepared under the Planning & Compulsory Act 2004, and the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012. The SA of the Section One Local Plan has been prepared in accordance with the SEA Directive, which requires that "*the environmental protection objectives, established at international, Community or Member State level, which are relevant to the plan or programme and the way those objectives and any environmental considerations have been taken into account during its preparation*".

2.38 This SA provides a qualitative, rather than quantitative assessment of the effects of the Main Modifications Plan in relation to climate change objectives. Matters in relation to climate change objectives are principally appraised in relation to SA10 (Energy efficiency and climate change). However, climate change matters are also reflected under appraisals of other SA Objectives including SA3 (Health), SA4 (Vitality and viability of centres), SA5 (Economy), SA7 (Achieve more sustainable travel behaviour) and SA8 (Services and

infrastructure). The Climate Change Act 2008 and the Paris Agreement are specifically referenced in Appendix A.

2.39 This approach is typical of many SAs of Local Plans and is a reasonable approach to take given the strategic nature of the Section One Local Plan. To quantify the effects would require transport modelling of not only the preferred spatial strategy, but every other reasonable alternative, in order to provide consistency in approach. That would be disproportionate and is not required by the SEA Directive.

Chapter 3

Appraisal of the Main Modifications Plan

This chapter sets out the findings of the SA of the Main Modifications Plan

Introduction

3.1 The following sections of this chapter set out the sustainability appraisal of the Main Modifications Plan. Each section corresponds to a section of the Main Modifications Plan. These are:

- Vision for North Essex
- Strategic objectives
- Policy SP1 - Presumption in favour of Sustainable Development
- Policy SP1A - Recreational disturbance Avoidance and Mitigation Strategy (RAMS).
- Policy SP2 - Spatial Strategy for North Essex
- Policy SP3 - Meeting Housing Needs
- Policy SP4 - Providing for Employment
- Policy SP5 - Infrastructure and Connectivity
- Policy SP6 - Place-shaping Principles
- Policy SP7 - Development and Delivery of a new Garden Community in North Essex
- Policy SP8 - Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community

3.2 The proposed Main Modifications are shown in text boxes:

- **Bold text** represents the addition of new text.
- ~~Strikethrough text~~ represents text that is proposed to be deleted.

3.3 The SA of each of the sections of the Main Modifications Plan first sets out the findings of the Original SA of the Publication Draft Section One Local Plan, undertaken by Place Services, before presenting the findings of the SA of Main Modifications Plan undertaken by LUC.

Vision for North Essex

Summary of previous SA work

Context / justification

3.4 The Original SA set out that addressing growth at any spatial scale should be founded on a clear vision of how and where change should occur, and that the vision sets this out at a strategic level.

Significant and temporal effects

3.5 The Original SA identified that minor positive effects were likely for SA Objectives 2 (Housing), 3 (Health), 5 (Economy, 6 (Biodiversity and geological diversity) and 9 (Historic environment and townscape). Uncertain effects were identified in relation to SA Objective 7 (Achieve more sustainable travel behaviour). These effects were identified for the short and medium terms.

3.6 The uncertain effects were considered to arise due to uncertainty of infrastructure phasing and growth, in particular the A120 re-routing. Effects on all the above-named SA Objectives in the long term were identified to be significant positive.

3.7 Effects against several SA Objectives were not assessed on the basis that the vision does not create effects in relation to them. These included SA1 (Safe environments and community cohesion), SA4 (Vitality and viability centres), SA8 (Services and infrastructure), SA10 (Energy efficiency and climate change), SA11 (Water resources and quality), SA12 (Flood risk), SA13 (Air quality), SA14 (Landscape) & SA15 (Soil and mineral resources).

3.8 The Original SA work sets out that the Garden Community options were not appraised as part of the appraisal of the vision.

Proposed mitigation / recommendations

3.9 No mitigation measures or recommendations were identified.

Appraisal of Main Modifications Plan

Context / justification

3.10 The wording of the proposed Vision for North Essex is as follows:

North Essex will be an area of significant growth over the period to 2033 and beyond, embracing positively the need to build well-designed new homes, create jobs and improve and develop infrastructure for the benefit of existing and new communities.

It will continue to be an attractive and vibrant area in which to live and work, making the most of its rich heritage, town centres, natural environment, coastal resorts, excellent educational facilities and strategic transport links which provide access to the ports, Stansted Airport, London and beyond. Rural and urban communities will be encouraged to thrive and prosper and will be supported by adequate community infrastructure. (Mod A)

Sustainable development principles will be at the core of the strategic area's response to its growth needs, balancing social, economic and environmental issues. Green and blue infrastructure and new and expanded education and healthcare facilities **enabling healthy and active lifestyles (Mod B)** will be planned and provided along with other facilities to support the development of substantial new growth; while the **undeveloped countryside (Mod C)** and **heritage assets the natural and historic environment** will be ~~protected~~ **conserved** and enhanced. **(Mod D) Key to delivering sustainable development is that new development will address the requirement to protect and enhance be informed by an understanding of the historic environment and settlement character. (Mod E)**

At the heart of our strategic vision for North Essex are **is a new garden communities, to be sensitively integrated within the existing historic built and natural environment, the delivery of which is and** based on Garden City principles ~~covered by policy SP7.~~ **(Mod F)**

The garden communities **provides an opportunity to create the right balance of jobs, housing and infrastructure in the right location and (Mod G)** will attract residents and businesses who value innovation, community cohesion and a high-quality environment, and who will be provided with opportunities to take an active role in managing the garden community to ensure its continuing success.

Residents will live in high quality, innovatively designed, ~~contemporary-homes,~~ **(Mod H)** accommodating a variety of needs and aspirations, located in well-designed neighbourhoods where they can meet their day-to-day needs. There will be a network of tree-lined streets and green spaces, incorporating and enhancing existing landscape features and also accommodating safe and attractive routes and space for sustainable drainage solutions; and leisure and recreation opportunities for both residents and visitors of the garden communities.

Suitable models for the long term stewardship of community assets will be established and funded to provide long term management and governance of assets. All Garden City principles as specified in the North Essex Garden Communities Charter will be positively embraced including, **where appropriate,** new approaches to delivery and partnership working and ~~sharing of risk and reward~~ for the benefit of the new communities. **Central to this will be the comprehensive planning and development of the garden community, and the aligned delivery of homes and supporting infrastructure. (Mod I)**

Significant and temporal effects

Table 3.1: Appraisal of the Vision for North Essex

SA Objective	Short term	Medium term	Long term
SA1 Safe environments and community cohesion	++	++	++
SA2 Housing	++	++	++
SA3 Health	++	++	++
SA4 Vitality and viability of centres	++	++	++
SA5 Economy	++	++	++
SA6 Biodiversity and geological diversity	+	+	+
SA7 Achieve more sustainable travel behaviour	?	?	?
SA8 Services and infrastructure	++	++	++
SA9 Historic environment and townscape	+?/?	+?/?	+?/?
SA10 Energy efficiency and climate change	?	?	?

SA Objective	Short term	Medium term	Long term
SA11 Water resources and quality	??	??	??
SA12 Flood risk	?	?	?
SA13 Air quality	?	?	?
SA14 Landscape	+	+	+
SA15 Soil and mineral resources	??	??	??

3.11 As the vision is intended to apply to the whole plan period, the same effects are anticipated across each of the time periods assessed.

3.12 The vision sets out ambitions to build homes, create jobs and provide infrastructure to benefit existing and new communities. It sets out that urban communities will be encouraged to thrive and prosper. In relation to the new Garden Community it also sets out ambitions to support long term stewardship of community assets, which will retain such assets, providing opportunities to foster community cohesion, and for long term community management of the proposed Garden Community. Furthermore, it sets out ambitions for high quality development including safe and attractive routes. It is considered that these elements of the vision will result in significant positive effects for all time periods in relation to SA1 (Safe environments and community cohesion).

3.13 In relation to SA2 (Housing), the vision sets out ambitions for significant growth, including well-designed homes accommodating a variety of needs and aspirations. Significant positive effects are considered likely for all time periods.

3.14 The vision sets out ambitions to provide new and expanded healthcare facilities and enable healthy and active lifestyles. It also sets out ambitions for access to green infrastructure, open space and leisure and recreation opportunities. It is considered that the vision will result in significant positive effects in relation to SA3 (Health) for each of the time periods assessed.

3.15 The vision sets out that the NEA area will continue to be a vibrant area, which makes the most of its town centres. It also sets out that urban communities will be encouraged to thrive and prosper. It is considered that these elements of the vision will result in significant positive effects in relation to SA4 (Vitality and viability centres) for each of the time periods assessed.

3.16 The vision sets out that the area will achieve significant growth over the plan period, stating that the area will continue to be an attractive place to work. It sets out the ambitions for the Garden Community to be an area which attracts business. Due to these provisions, significant positive effects are

anticipated in relation to SA5 (Economy) for each of the time periods assessed.

3.17 The vision sets out that the area will make the most of its natural environment, provide new green and blue infrastructure and will be developed in a way so as to conserve and enhance the natural environment including undeveloped countryside. In light of these provisions, minor positive effects in relation to SA6 (Biodiversity and geological diversity) are anticipated at each of the time periods assessed.

3.18 In relation to SA7 (Achieve more sustainable travel behaviour) the vision does not set out specific ambitions in relation to how people travel. Although it includes ambitions that the area includes well designed neighbourhoods where people can meet their day to day needs, this does not specifically set out how people will travel within the neighbourhoods. Effects in relation to SA7 (Achieve more sustainable travel behaviour) are considered to be uncertain for each time period assessed.

3.19 In relation to SA8 (Services and infrastructure), the vision sets out ambitions to improve and develop infrastructure and that rural and urban communities will be supported by adequate infrastructure. The vision refers specifically to provision of green and blue infrastructure, and education and healthcare, wastewater treatment and sustainable drainage solutions. It specifically sets out that the aligned delivery of homes and supporting infrastructure will be central to the success of the garden Community. It also sets ambitions to support long term stewardship of community assets. Significant positive effects are considered likely for each time period assessed in relation to SA8 (Services and infrastructure).

3.20 In relation to SA9 (Historic environment and townscape), the vision sets out that the area will make the most of its heritage and that key to achieving sustainable development will be addressing the requirements to protect and enhance the historic environment and settlement character. These provisions are considered likely to set out a planning approach where conservation and enhancement of the historic environment are a high priority and as such, minor positive effects are anticipated in relation to the historic environment

for each of the time periods assessed. These effects are uncertain as they will depend on the specific proposals and sensitivity of development affecting historic environment assets. The vision does not specifically refer to townscape and as such effects in relation to this are uncertain.

3.21 In relation to SA10 (Energy efficiency and climate change) the vision does not include specific provisions in relation to climate change mitigation or adaptation. Uncertain effects are identified in relation to SA10 (Energy efficiency and climate change) for each time period assessed.

3.22 Although the vision sets out that appropriate infrastructure will be provided it does not specify whether this will relate to the provision of water treatment and address water scarcity. Effects in relation to SA11 (Water resources and quality) are uncertain in relation to both water resources and treatment for each of the time periods assessed.

3.23 The vision does not specifically address flood risk and as such, effects in relation to SA12 (Flood risk) are uncertain for each of the time periods assessed.

3.24 The vision does not specifically address air quality and as such, effects in relation to SA13 (Air quality) are uncertain for each of the time periods assessed.

3.25 The vision sets out that the area will make the most of its natural environment, and that existing landscape features will be enhanced as part of street treatments. These are considered likely to result in minor positive effects in relation to SA14 (Landscape). However, the policy does not address wider landscape character and sensitivity which may arise as a result of the significant growth proposed, and therefore uncertainty is identified. The effects are considered to be the same for each of the time periods assessed.

3.26 The vision does not specifically address soil and mineral resources. Uncertain effects in relation to SA15 (Soil and mineral resources) are identified for each of the time periods assessed.

Secondary effects

3.27 As the vision includes strategic text setting out the primary ambitions of the Section One Plan the following objectives, policies and text are prepared in line with it. As such there are no secondary effects to assess.

Alternatives considered

3.28 The vision includes strategic text setting out the primary ambitions of the Section One Plan. Any alternatives to this would most likely be similarly structured, with different specific provisions. As the vision has been developed through the local plan preparation process including examination, there are no other distinctly different reasonable alternatives for the

wording that could be assessed. As such, no reasonable alternatives have been assessed.

Proposed mitigation / recommendations

3.29 Amendments to the vision to include ambitions to deliver a shift in the way people travel to more sustainable forms (i.e. walking, cycling and public transport) would help to deliver greater positive effects in relation to SA3 (Health), SA7 (Achieve more sustainable travel behaviour), SA10 (Energy efficiency and climate change) and potentially SA13 (Air quality).

3.30 Amendments to the vision to include greater clarity about the approach to climate change mitigation and adaptation and energy efficiency would be helpful in determining effects in relation to SA10 (Energy efficiency and climate change).

3.31 Amendments to the vision to include greater clarity in relation to water treatment and provision would be helpful in determining effects in relation to SA11 (Water resources and quality).

3.32 Amendments to the vision to include greater clarity in relation to flooding and flood risk would be helpful in determining effects in relation to SA12 (Flood risk).

3.33 Amendments to the vision to include greater clarity in relation to air quality would be helpful in determining effects in relation to SA13 (Air quality).

3.34 Amendments to the vision to include greater clarity in relation to soil and mineral resources would be helpful in determining effects in relation to SA15 (Soil and mineral resources).

Strategic objectives

Summary of previous SA work

Context / justification

3.35 The Original SA sets out that the strategic objectives are designed to support the vision for the area and provide a basis for the development of strategic topic-based policies that will help in achieving the vision.

Significant and temporal effects

3.36 The Strategic objectives in the Publication Draft of the Braintree, Colchester and Tendring Local Plans Section One are set out below, followed by the findings of the Original SA. Please note that the Original SA did not identify effects according to the different time periods.

- Providing Sufficient New Homes – to provide for a level and quality of new homes to meet the needs of a growing and ageing population in North Essex; to

achieve this by ensuring the availability of developable land in appropriate locations and that the market delivers a suitable mix of housing types and tenures.

3.37 Minor positive effects were identified in relation to SA7 (Achieve more sustainable travel behaviour) and SA8 (Services and infrastructure). Significant positive effects were identified for SA2 (Housing).

- Fostering Economic Development – to strengthen and diversify local economies to provide more jobs; and to achieve a better balance between the location of jobs and housing, which will reduce the need to travel and promote sustainable growth.

3.38 Minor positive effects were identified in relation to SA4 (Vitality and viability of centres), SA7 (Achieve more sustainable travel behaviour) and SA8 (Services and infrastructure). Significant positive effects were identified in relation to SA5 (Economy).

- Providing New and Improved Transport & Communication Infrastructure – to make efficient use of existing transport infrastructure and to ensure sustainable transport opportunities are promoted in all new development. Where additional capacity is required in the form of new or upgraded transport infrastructure to support new development, ensuring that this is delivered in a phased & timely way to minimise the impact of new development. To ensure that enabled communication is provided as part of new developments as enabled communication is essential for modern living and broadband infrastructure and related services will be critical for business, education and residential properties.

3.39 Minor Positive effects were identified in relation to SA4 (Vitality and viability of centres) and SA5 (Economy). Significant positive effects were identified in relation to SA7 (Achieve more sustainable travel behaviour) and SA8 (Services and infrastructure).

- Addressing Education and Healthcare Needs – to provide good quality educational opportunities as part of a sustainable growth strategy, including practical vocational training and apprenticeships linked to local job opportunities. To work with partners in the NHS, Public Health and local health partnerships to ensure adequate provision of healthcare facilities to support new and growing communities.

3.40 Minor positive effects were identified in relation to SA5 (Economy) and significant positive effects were identified in relation to SA3 (Health) and SA8 (Services and infrastructure).

- Ensuring High Quality Outcomes – to promote greater ambition in planning and delivering high-quality sustainable new communities. Overall, new development

must secure high standards of urban design and green infrastructure which creates attractive and sustainable places where people want to live and spend time.

3.41 Minor positive effects were identified in relation to SA1 (Safe environments and community cohesion), SA9 (Historic environment and townscape) and SA10 (Energy efficiency and climate change).

Proposed mitigation / recommendations

3.42 The Original SA did not propose any mitigation or recommendations.

Appraisal of Main Modifications Plan

Context / justification

3.43 The Strategic Objectives support the vision for the area and provide a basis for the development of strategic topic-based policies that will help in achieving the vision.

3.44 The proposed amendments to wording are as follows:

Providing New and Improved Transport & Communication Infrastructure – to make efficient use of existing transport infrastructure and to ensure sustainable transport opportunities are promoted in all new development to support new and existing communities. (Mod A) Where additional capacity is required in the form of new or upgraded transport infrastructure to support new development, ensuring that this is delivered in a phased & timely way to minimise the impact of new development. To ensure that enabled communication is provided as part of new developments as enabled communication is essential for modern living, and broadband infrastructure and related services will be essential for business, education and residential properties.

Ensuring High Quality Outcomes – to promote greater ambition in planning and delivering high-quality sustainable new communities. Overall, new development must secure high standards of urban design and green infrastructure which create attractive and sustainable places where people want to live and spend time. **New development needs to be informed by an understanding of the historic environment resource gained through the preparation of Historic Impact Assessments, and to conserve and enhance the significance of the heritage assets and their settings. (Mod B)**

Significant and temporal effects

Table 3.2: Appraisal of the Strategic Objectives

SA Objective	Short term	Medium term	Long term
SA1 Safe environments and community cohesion	+	+	+
SA2 Housing	++	++	++
SA3 Health	++	++	++
SA4 Vitality and viability of centres	+	+	+
SA5 Economy	++	++	++
SA6 Biodiversity and geological diversity	+	+	+
SA7 Achieve more sustainable travel behaviour	++	++	++
SA8 Services and infrastructure	++	++	++
SA9 Historic environment and townscape	+ / ?	+ / ?	+ / ?
SA10 Energy efficiency and climate change	-	-	-
SA11 Water resources and quality	? / ?	? / ?	? / ?
SA12 Flood risk	?	?	?
SA13 Air quality	?	?	?
SA14 Landscape	?	?	?
SA15 Soil and mineral resources	? / ?	? / ?	? / ?

3.45 In contrast to the Original SA, the Strategic Objectives have been appraised as a coherent and complete set, rather than providing an assessment of each individual objective. This is because the strategic objectives are intended to work together in support of the vision. As the objectives apply to the whole plan period, the same effects are anticipated across each of the time periods assessed.

3.46 The strategic objectives refer to creation of new high quality sustainable communities. This is considered to result in minor positive effects in relation to SA1 (Safe environments and community cohesion).

3.47 The strategic objectives refer to the delivery of housing at the level and quality required to meet the needs of the growing and ageing population and deliver a suitable range of tenures

and types. This is considered likely to result in significant positive effects in relation to SA2 (Housing).

3.48 The strategic objectives refer to addressing healthcare needs and providing adequate facilities to support new and growing communities. This is considered likely to result in significant positive effects in relation to SA3 (Health).

3.49 The strategic objectives refer to fostering economic development to strengthen and diversify local economies, which is likely to support increased viability of centres, given that these are currently the focus of much of the economy of the NEA area. This is considered likely to result in minor positive effects in relation to SA4 (Vitality and viability centres).

3.50 The strategic objectives refer to fostering economic development and providing sufficient homes, to fostering vocational training and apprenticeships and to providing broadband connections to support business. These measures are considered likely to result in significant positive effects in relation to SA5 (Economy).

3.51 The strategic objectives do not specifically refer to conserving and enhancing biodiversity or geological diversity. However, they do refer to the provision of green infrastructure, which has biodiversity benefits. Minor positive effects in relation to SA6 (Biodiversity and geological diversity) are anticipated as a result.

3.52 The strategic objectives refer to diversifying local economies to reduce the need to travel, and to ensuring that sustainable travel opportunities are promoted. This is considered likely to result in significant positive effects in relation to SA7 (Achieve more sustainable travel behaviour).

3.53 The strategic objectives refer to making efficient use of transport infrastructure and delivering new infrastructure where this is needed to minimise the impact of new development. These elements of the objectives are considered likely to result in significant positive effects in relation to SA8 (Services and infrastructure).

3.54 For SA9 (Historic environment and townscape) the strategic objectives set out that new development should be informed by an understanding of the historic environment resource gained through the preparation of Historic Impact Assessments, and to conserve and enhance the significance of the heritage assets and their settings. This is considered likely to result in conservation of historic environment assets, leading to overall minor positive effects in relation to historic environment assets. The Strategic Objectives do not specifically relate to townscape so uncertain effects are identified in relation to townscape matters.

3.55 The strategic objectives refer to creating high quality sustainable communities and also to ensuring that sustainable

transport opportunities are promoted. However, the overall effect of the housing and economic jobs proposed is that there is likely to be greater emission of carbon and greater use of resources, compared to the effects anticipated in absence of the plan. The strategic objectives do not refer to addressing or mitigating climate change or energy efficiency and are considered likely to result in minor negative effects in relation to SA10 (Energy efficiency and climate change).

3.56 The strategic objectives do not refer to the provision or treatment of water and as such, the effects in relation to SA11 (Water resources and quality) are uncertain.

3.57 The strategic objectives do not refer to flooding or flood risk and as such, the effects in relation to SA12 (Flood risk) are uncertain.

3.58 Whilst the strategic objectives refer to promoting sustainable travel, they do not specifically refer to air quality and as such, the effects in relation to SA13 (Air quality) are uncertain.

3.59 The strategic objectives do not refer to landscape issues, and although they do refer to providing high quality urban design quality, this is not considered sufficient to result in any quantifiable effect and as such effects in relation to SA14 (Landscape) are uncertain.

3.60 The strategic objectives do not refer to soils or minerals and as such, the effects in relation to SA15 (Soil and mineral resources) uncertain. These are reported separately in the table for mineral and soil resources.

Secondary effects

3.61 As the strategic objectives set out the ambitions of the Section One Plan, the following policies and text are prepared in line with them. As such there are no secondary effects to assess.

Alternatives considered

3.62 The strategic objectives set out the ambitions of the Section One Plan, any alternatives to them would most likely be similarly structured, with different specific provisions. As the strategic objectives have been developed through the local plan preparation process including examination, there are no other distinctly different reasonable alternatives for the wording that could be assessed. As such, no reasonable alternatives have been assessed.

Proposed mitigation / recommendations

3.63 Amendments to the Strategic Objectives to provide greater clarity about townscape would be helpful in determining effects in relation to SA9 (Historic environment and townscape).

3.64 Amendments to the Strategic Objectives to provide greater clarity about energy efficiency and climate change could result in more positive effects in relation to SA10 (Energy efficiency and climate change).

3.65 Amendments to the Strategic Objectives to include greater clarity in relation to water treatment and provision would be helpful in determining effects in relation to SA11 (Water resources and quality).

3.66 Amendments to the Strategic Objectives to include greater clarity in relation to flooding and flood risk would be helpful in determining effects in relation to SA12 (Flood risk) .

3.67 Amendments to the Strategic Objectives to include greater clarity in relation to air quality would be helpful in determining effects in relation to SA13 (Air quality).

3.68 Amendments to the Strategic Objectives to include greater clarity in relation to soil and mineral resources would be helpful in determining effects in relation to SA15 (Soil and mineral resources).

Policy SP1 - Presumption in Favour of Sustainable Development

Summary of previous SA work

Context / justification

3.69 The Original SA sets out that the authorities will apply a presumption in favour of sustainable development in accordance with guidance in the National Planning Policy Framework.

Significant and temporal effects

3.70 The Original SA identified minor positive effects were likely to arise from this policy in relation to all SA Objectives across all time periods considered.

Proposed mitigation / recommendations

3.71 No mitigation measures or recommendations were identified.

Appraisal of Main Modifications Plan

Context / justification

3.72 Policy SP1 sets out a presumption in favour of sustainable development. It has been amended to avoid duplication or conflict with national policy.

3.73 The proposed policy wording is as follows:

Policy SP1 – Presumption in Favour of Sustainable Development

When considering development proposals the Local Planning Authorities will take a positive approach that reflects the presumption in favour of sustainable development contained in the National Planning Policy Framework. They will always work pro-actively with applicants jointly to find solutions which mean that proposals can be approved wherever possible, and to secure development that improves the economic, social and environmental conditions in the area.

~~Sustainable development in North Essex will demonstrably contribute to the strategic and local vision and objectives and will accord with the policies in this Local Plan (and, where relevant, with policies in neighbourhood plans).~~

~~Development that complies with the Plan in this regard will be approved without delay, unless material considerations indicate otherwise.~~

~~Where there are no policies relevant to the application or relevant policies are out of date at the time of making the decision then the Council will grant permission unless material considerations indicate otherwise – taking into account whether:~~

~~any adverse impacts of granting permission would significantly and demonstrably outweigh the benefits when assessed against the policies in the National Planning Policy Framework taken as a whole or specific policies in that Framework or the Plan that indicate that development should be restricted.~~

Significant and temporal effects

Table 3.3: Appraisal of Policy SP1 – Presumption in Favour of Sustainable Development

SA Objective	Short term	Medium term	Long term
SA1 Safe environments and community cohesion	+	+	+
SA2 Housing	+	+	+
SA3 Health	+	+	+
SA4 Vitality and viability of centres	+	+	+
SA5 Economy	+	+	+
SA6 Biodiversity and geological diversity	+	+	+
SA7 Achieve more sustainable travel behaviour	+	+	+
SA8 Services and infrastructure	+	+	+
SA9 Historic environment and townscape	+ / +	+ / +	+ / +
SA10 Energy efficiency and climate change	+	+	+
SA11 Water resources and quality	+ / +	+ / +	+ / +
SA12 Flood risk	+	+	+
SA13 Air quality	+	+	+
SA14 Landscape	+	+	+
SA15 Soil and mineral resources	+ / +	+ / +	+ / +

3.74 The policy sets out that a presumption in favour of sustainable development, which is considered likely to result in positive effects across all SA Objectives for each of the time periods assessed. These effects will apply to all planning decisions equally and this will therefore result in more

sustainable development at a strategic level across the whole plan area and plan period.

3.75 Whilst the presumption in favour of sustainable development will help to achieve sustainable development

aims at a strategic level, the effects are not considered to be such that a significant effect will be experienced for any SA Objective in particular. As such, the positive effects are anticipated to be minor for all SA Objectives.

Secondary effects

3.76 The presumption in favour of sustainable development as set out in SP1 is considered likely to result in secondary effects in relation to all of the SA Objectives, given the strategic scope of the policy.

Alternatives considered

3.77 The presumption in favour of sustainable development is set out in national policy. There are not considered to be any other reasonable alternatives to this and as such, none have been assessed.

Proposed mitigation / recommendations

3.78 No mitigation or recommendations are proposed in relation to Policy SP1.

Policy SP1a - Recreational disturbance Avoidance and Mitigation Strategy (RAMS)

Summary of previous SA work

3.79 Policy SP1a is a new policy which has been inserted into the Main Modifications. As such, the Original SA did not appraise this policy.

Appraisal of Main Modifications Plan

Context / justification

3.80 Policy SP1A has been added to the plan to ensure that the Essex Coast Recreational disturbance Avoidance and Mitigation Strategy (RAMS) 2018-2038 is delivered. This seeks to mitigate development impacts upon any Special Area of Conservation, Special Protection Area or Ramsar site.

3.81 The proposed policy wording is as follows:

Policy SP1A – Recreational disturbance Avoidance and Mitigation Strategy (RAMS)

Contributions will be secured from development towards mitigation measures in accordance with the Essex Coast Recreational disturbance Avoidance and Mitigation Strategy 2018-2038 (RAMS).

Significant and temporal effects

Table 3.4: Appraisal of Policy SP1A – Recreational disturbance and Mitigation Strategy (RAMS)

SA Objective	Short term	Medium term	Long term
SA1 Safe environments and community cohesion	N/A	N/A	N/A
SA2 Housing	N/A	N/A	N/A
SA3 Health	N/A	N/A	N/A
SA4 Vitality and viability of centres	N/A	N/A	N/A
SA5 Economy	N/A	N/A	N/A
SA6 Biodiversity and geological diversity	0	0	0
SA7 Achieve more sustainable travel behaviour	N/A	N/A	N/A
SA8 Services and infrastructure	N/A	N/A	N/A
SA9 Historic environment and townscape	N/A	N/A	N/A
SA10 Energy efficiency and climate change	N/A	N/A	N/A
SA11 Water resources and quality	N/A / 0	N/A / 0	N/A / 0
SA12 Flood risk	N/A	N/A	N/A
SA13 Air quality	N/A	N/A	N/A
SA14 Landscape	N/A	N/A	N/A
SA15 Soil and mineral resources	N/A	N/A	N/A

3.82 The purpose of the policy is to ensure that significant adverse effects do not occur at any Special Area of Conservation, Special Protection Area or Ramsar site. The policy provides greater certainty that the Essex Coast Recreational disturbance Avoidance and Mitigation Strategy (RAMS) will be delivered, thereby providing mitigation of development impacts at these sites. This is considered likely to result in negligible effects in relation to SA6 (Biodiversity and geological diversity) as the condition of these biodiversity assets will remain very similar to how they would in the absence of the plan.

3.83 The policy will result in water quality being protected as a result of the RAMS. As such, negligible effects are anticipated

in relation to the ‘water quality’ element of SA11 (Water resources and quality).

3.84 As the policy relates specifically to biodiversity matters only, an assessment against the other SA Objectives is not considered necessary.

Secondary effects

3.85 The effects identified in relation to water treatment are secondary effects.

Alternatives considered

3.86 Policy SP1a was added following work undertaken to assess the impact of the plan on protected habitats of

international and / or national importance. The policy specifically seeks to ensure that identified potential impacts do not occur. It is not considered that a distinctly different variation to the policy exists, nor that the policy could be removed without compromising the soundness of the Section One Plan and as such, no reasonable alternatives have been considered.

Proposed mitigation / recommendations

3.87 No mitigation or recommendations are proposed in relation to Policy SP1a.

Policy SP2 - Spatial Strategy for North Essex

Summary of previous SA work

Context / justification

3.88 The Original SA sets out that the spatial strategy of the Section One Plan relates to the main settlements and strategic scale new development. At the time, this included three Garden Communities, rather than the one Garden Community that is in the Main Modifications Plan.

Significant and temporal effects

3.89 The Original SA identified positive, uncertain and negligible effects in relation to this policy. This is explained in more detail below.

3.90 In relation to SA1 (Safe environments and community cohesion), minor positive effects were identified for all time periods, given the focus on infrastructure provision such as schools.

3.91 For SA2 (Housing), significant positive effects were identified for all time periods, due to the housing delivery quantity set out in the plan.

3.92 For SA3 (Health), minor positive effects were identified for the short and medium terms and significant positive effects were identified for the long term, due to the anticipated provision of health-related infrastructure and health-focussed design in new development.

3.93 For SA4 (Vitality and viability of centres), significant positive effects were identified for all time periods, due to the housing being distributed commensurate to the settlement hierarchy.

3.94 For SA5 (Economy) significant positive effects were identified for all time periods due to the housing being distributed commensurately to the settlement hierarchy.

3.95 For SA6 (Biodiversity and geological diversity), minor positive effects were identified for the short and medium terms, and uncertain effects for the long term. The long term uncertainty was due to the large amount of greenfield land that will be developed through the provisions of the plan. However, the SA did note that the specified scale of development can be mitigated.

3.96 For SA7 (Achieve more sustainable travel behaviour), significant positive effects were identified for all time periods due to the housing being distributed commensurately to the settlement hierarchy.

3.97 For SA8 (Services and infrastructure), uncertain effects were identified for the short and medium terms, and significant positive effects were identified for the long term. The uncertain effects related to school capacity pressures and lack of available land to allow for expansion.

3.98 For SA9 (Historic environment and townscape), uncertain effects were identified for the short and medium terms, related to the potential impact of developing around existing settlements commensurate to the settlement hierarchy and in conjunction with design expectations. Minor positive effects were identified for the long term. These related to the townscape benefits of constructing the Garden Communities and the alleviation of pressure on existing settlements that this provides.

3.99 For SA10 (Energy efficiency and climate change), uncertain effects were identified for all time periods due to the feasibility of identifying renewable energy schemes at this stage.

3.100 For SA11 (Water resources and quality) negligible effects were identified due to the findings of the appropriate assessment that the Section Two Local Plans will include safeguards to ensure that development will not proceed until the necessary infrastructure upgrades have been provided.

3.101 For SA12 (Flood risk), uncertain effects were identified for all time periods.

3.102 For SA13 (Air quality), uncertain effects were identified for the short and medium terms, due to the distribution focussing on existing settlements which may exacerbate air quality issues. In the long term, effects were anticipated to be minor positive, due to NPPF requirements for plans to mitigate air quality issues.

3.103 For SA14 (Landscape), minor positive effects were identified for the short and medium terms. In the long term, uncertain effects were identified due to the need to develop greenfield land.

3.104 SA15 (Soil and mineral resources) was not assessed.

3.105 The Additional SA undertaken by LUC considered a number of spatial strategies. 'East 3' considered the effects of developing the area identified for the Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community. It found that there were no other spatial strategies which were stronger performing in relation to the effects anticipated for the Sustainability Objectives.

Proposed mitigation / recommendations

3.106 The Original SA did not propose any mitigation or recommendations.

Appraisal of Main Modifications Plan

Context / justification

3.107 Following the Section One Local Plan examination hearings in 2020, the Inspector wrote to the NEAs expressing a number of concerns in relation to the deliverability of two of the three Garden Community options. The issues were considered significant enough to find the Section One Plan 'unsound' and as such the Main Modifications Plan removes the Colchester / Braintree Borders and West of Braintree Garden Communities and retains the Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community. Policy SP2 is modified as a result of this change in strategy.

3.108 In addition to removing reference to the deleted Garden Communities, the Main Modifications Plan also includes other amendments.

3.109 The proposed policy wording is as follows:

Policy SP2 – Spatial Strategy for North Essex

Existing settlements will be the principal focus for additional growth across **the North Essex Authorities area** within the Local Plan period. **(Mod A)** Development will be accommodated within or adjoining settlements according to their scale, sustainability and existing role both within each individual district and, where relevant, across the wider strategic area.

Future growth will be planned to ensure **existing** settlements maintain their distinctive character and role, **to avoid coalescence between them and to conserve their setting. (Mod B)** Re-use of previously-developed land within settlements is an important objective, although this will be assessed within the broader context of sustainable development principles, particularly to ensure that development locations are accessible by a choice of means of travel.

In Section 2 of its Local Plan, Eeach local planning authority will identify a hierarchy of settlements where new development will be accommodated according to the role of the settlement, sustainability, its physical capacity and local needs. **(Mod C)**

Beyond the main settlements the authorities will support diversification of the rural economy and conservation and enhancement of the natural environment.

Three new **As part of the sustainable strategy for growth, the Tendring / Colchester Borders gGarden eCommunities** will be developed and delivered as part of the sustainable strategy for growth, at the **broad** locations shown on Map 3-3 **10.2** below **and on the Colchester and Tendring Local Plans Policies Maps.** These new communities will provide a strategic locations for at least 7,500 additional homes **and employment** within the Plan period in North Essex. Employment development will also be progressed with **the expectation is** that substantial additional housing and employment development will be delivered in each **the Garden eCommunity** beyond the current Local Plan periods. They will be planned and developed drawing on Garden City principles, with necessary infrastructure and facilities provided and a high quality of place-making and urban design **(Mod D).**

Significant and temporal effects

Table 3.5: Appraisal of Policy SP2 – Spatial Strategy for North Essex

SA Objective	Short term	Medium term	Long term
SA1 Safe environments and community cohesion	?	?	?
SA2 Housing	++	++	++
SA3 Health	?	?	?
SA4 Vitality and viability of centres	++?	++?	++?
SA5 Economy	++	++	++
SA6 Biodiversity and geological diversity	-?	-?	-?
SA7 Achieve more sustainable travel behaviour	+?	+?	+?
SA8 Services and infrastructure	+/-?	+/-?	+/-?
SA9 Historic environment and townscape	--? / ?	--? / ?	--? / ?
SA10 Energy efficiency and climate change	-?	-?	-?
SA11 Water resources and quality	-? / -?	-? / -?	-? / -?
SA12 Flood risk	-?	-?	-?
SA13 Air quality	--?	--?	--?
SA14 Landscape	-?	-?	-?
SA15 Soil and mineral resources	--? / --?	--? / --?	--? / --?

3.110 As the policy applies to the whole plan period, the same effects are anticipated across each of the time periods assessed. It should be noted that the appraisal of Policy SP2 takes into account that the Main Modifications Plan will result in an increase in housing stock across the NEA area of around 20% over the period of the plan. It should also be noted that the majority of development will be delivered through allocations in the Section Two Local Plans, which are subject to separate SAs, and have yet to be subject to examination. Therefore, the appraisal of the Main Modifications Plan is necessarily undertaken at a high level. In doing so, we have applied the precautionary principle.

3.111 In relation to SA1 (Safe environments and community cohesion), uncertain effects are anticipated. This is because the strategy sets out that growth will occur at a variety of places in the NEA plan area, specifically with a focus on existing communities, but also in the Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community. The strategy will therefore result in a number of local communities needing to accommodate growth. This could result in additional support for local services and facilities, as well as the provision of new homes for local people, including affordable homes. On the other hand, significant growth could change settlement identity character. Because community reaction to new development is likely to vary from person to person, the effects are uncertain. The Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community would be a new community, which will need to generate its own community cohesion, which could take a while to develop given the build out rates.

3.112 In relation to SA2 (Housing), significant positive effects are anticipated. This is due to the policy provisions setting out the location of future growth, which is considered to result in greater certainty around where new homes will be provided, and that the focus of growth will be existing settlements where the need is generated, commensurate with their size, role and function in the settlement hierarchy for each District. The development of a new Garden Community on the Tendring / Colchester border will help to deliver housing close to the largest town in the NEA area, being Colchester itself.

3.113 In relation to SA3 (Health), the effects are uncertain, as there is no reference within the strategy to addressing health or health inequality.

3.114 The policy sets out that the existing settlements will be the principal focus of growth. This is considered likely to result in greater populations living around existing centres – providing an increased workforce pool and potential for leisure spending in existing centres, including in shops, and on cultural activities. This has the potential to result in significant positive effects on town centres. Having said this, negative effects may also arise as a result of increased growth in the existing settlements, for example from increased traffic and

congestion and demands that social infrastructure may not be able to accommodate, thereby impacting upon the vitality of centres. This could be exacerbated by increasing trends to shop on-line or at out-of-town retail centres. Despite these competing effects, it is considered that, overall, the spatial strategy will result in significant positive effects in relation to SA4 (Vitality and viability centres). The effects are uncertain as they will vary from settlement to settlement depending on the provision of growth and capacity of the relevant centres. The provision that development will be allocated according to a settlement hierarchy reduces the potential for negative effects, and also allows for smaller centres in the plan area to benefit from increased demand and investment arising from development.

3.115 In relation to SA5 (Economy), significant positive effects are anticipated due to the policy provisions to increase employment provision. Furthermore, given that the existing settlements will be the focus of new development, positive effects are anticipated due to the fact that new homes around existing centres of employment will expand the workforce potential, in terms of both the number of people and increasing local skills.

3.116 It is considered that there is potential for negative effects in relation to SA6 (Biodiversity and geological diversity). The policy does not include specific provision that biodiversity and geodiversity will be protected and enhanced – although it is important to note that provisions for biodiversity protection and enhancement are included in other policies, including Policy SP1A (Recreational disturbance and Mitigation Strategy (RAMS)), Policy SP6 (Place-shaping Principles), and in relation to the new Garden Community, Policy SP7 (Development and Delivery of a New Garden Community in North Essex) & Policy SP8 (Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community). In addition, the NPPF requires the hierarchy of nature conservation sites and ecological networks to be taken into account when determining where development should take place, and the vast majority of habitats and species in the wider countryside of North Essex will be largely unaffected by development in the spatial strategy. The overall effects on biodiversity are considered to be minor negative, and these effects are uncertain as they will depend on the specific location of proposed growth, and the sensitivity and capacity of biodiversity and geological diversity assets which may be affected.

3.117 The policy sets out that existing settlements will be the principal focus of new development. This is considered likely to facilitate the use of more sustainable modes of travel, by placing homes nearer to employment, leisure and other destinations in the existing centres. This is likely to result in minor positive effects in relation to SA7 (Achieve more sustainable travel behaviour) - given that new development

only represents a part of the overall housing stock in each settlement, the positive effects cannot be considered significant. The effects are uncertain as it is not known how people will choose to travel. The Garden Community is intended to be designed as an area which facilitates sustainable travel; however, this is not set out in this specific policy.

3.118 The policy sets out that the existing settlements will be the principal focus of growth. This is considered likely to result in greater populations living around existing centres. This is considered likely to result in mixed minor effects in relation to SA8 (Services and infrastructure). On the one hand, negative effects could arise from increased traffic and congestion and demands on other infrastructure, such as health centres and schools. On the other hand, new development could lead to additional investment in new and existing services and facilities. These mixed effects are uncertain as they will vary from settlement to settlement depending on the provision of growth and capacity of the relevant centres. The provision that development will be allocated according to a settlement hierarchy reduces the potential for negative effects which is why these are identified as minor effects rather than significant.

3.119 In relation to SA9 (Historic environment and townscape), The NEA spatial area has a rich history and as such there are numerous historic environment assets, both designated and non-designated, including in areas where the spatial strategy focusses growth. As such, there is potential for significant negative effects in relation to the historic environment. Effects in relation to historic environment assets are uncertain as they will depend on the specific location and design of new development and the sensitivity of the assets affected. It is important to note that the Vision for North Essex and provisions in policies SP6 (Place-shaping Principles), and in relation to the new Garden Community Policy SP7 (Development and Delivery of a New Garden Community in North Essex) & Policy SP8 (Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community) seek to ensure historic environment assets are protected and enhanced, as does the NPPF, which are likely to reduce these effects. In relation to townscape, the spatial strategy directs development to existing settlements, and new development has the potential to affect existing townscape, resulting in potential effects. However, it is not certain what these will be given that this will depend on the specific location and design of new development and the sensitivity of the surrounding townscape.

3.120 In relation to SA10 (Energy efficiency and climate change), the delivery of growth is considered likely to result in increased carbon emissions – resulting from the construction of the development, loss of habitat which can act as a carbon store and the activities of humans such as travel and energy demand, which result in increased carbon emissions. It is

therefore considered that there is the potential for minor negative effects in relation to SA10 (Energy efficiency and climate change). These effects are uncertain however, as different designs and forms of development can result in different amounts of carbon release. It is also important to note that the focus of growth to existing settlements, and within a Garden Community which is intended to be developed in a way that seeks to reduce carbon release and build in climate change adaptation and mitigation, is likely to result in less severe effects compared to other growth strategies which provide for more dispersed growth, as these are considered likely to increase the need for people to travel further distances compared to the strategy proposed.

3.121 In relation to SA11 (Water resources and quality) there is the potential for the provision of new homes to result in pressure on water supply and water treatment facilities. The Water Cycle Studies undertaken to inform the preparation of the Section One Local Plan generally concluded that there are some localised constraints with the water supply and wastewater network which need to be resolved and agreed between the relevant developer and water company (Affinity Water, Anglian Water or Essex and Suffolk Water), but that overall, there are no constraints with respect to water service infrastructure and the water environment to deliver the Local Plan development. These conclusions were on the basis that strategic water resource options and wastewater solutions are delivered in advance of development coming forward.

3.122 In relation to water provision, the provision of new homes has the potential to result in increased demand for water resources, potentially leading to minor negative effects for all time periods. These effects could become more of a challenge in the long term due to climate change and increased demand from development and population growth. However, they are not considered to become significant in light of the conclusions of the Water Cycle Studies. As such, uncertain minor negative effects are identified for all time periods. Uncertainty arises in relation to the effects as the specific water provision installations required have not been fully designed and installed at the time of writing. It should be noted that the provisions of Policy SP5 (Infrastructure and Connectivity) seek to mitigate these by ensuring adequate water provision is provided.

3.123 In relation to water treatment, the Colchester Water Cycle Study highlighted potential capacity constraints at Langham (East) Water Recycling Centre that will need to be discussed between the Environment Agency, Colchester

Borough Council and Anglian Water⁶. These discussions were summarised in a Joint Position Statement⁷ which sets out that the timing of development will play a crucial part in ensuring that the requirements of the Water Framework Directive are not compromised. The position statement set out that developments should not be progressed ahead of improvements to water treatment technology capabilities or the identification of alternative approaches to ensure the environment is protected. Whilst there is no potential mitigation for water quality issues in the policy, it should be noted that other policies do address water treatment issues directly, including Policy SP1A (Recreational disturbance Avoidance and Mitigation Strategy (RAMS)), Policy SP5 (Infrastructure and Connectivity), Policy SP6 (Place-shaping Principles), and in relation to the new Garden Community, Policy SP7 (Development and Delivery of a New Garden Community in North Essex) & Policy SP8 (Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community). Uncertain minor negative effects have been identified for all time periods, applying the precautionary principle, should constraints on wastewater treatment prove difficult to resolve. The uncertainty arises as the specific interventions required have not yet been undertaken.

3.124 In relation to SA12 (Flood risk), the spatial strategy does not refer specifically to this topic, and as such, the potential for negative effects arises, however this is uncertain as the effects will depend on the specific locations where growth occurs. However, the NPPF provides guidance to direct inappropriate development away from areas at highest risk, and states that a sequential test should be applied to the location of development. There is a residual risk that some development may take place in area of flood risk or could increase the risk of flooding elsewhere as well as introduce impermeable surfaces, and therefore an uncertain minor negative effect is recorded.

3.125 The spatial strategy will result in growth at existing settlements, some of which contain Air Quality Management Areas (AQMAs), specifically in Colchester. There is a possibility that the Main Modifications Plan could result in increased populations living in and around these air quality areas. It is considered likely that the scale of growth combined with a focus this growth on the existing settlements may lead to greater travelling through the AQMAs using vehicles that contribute to air pollution, and more people being within the AQMAs as result of passing through or having destination there. This is considered likely to result in significant negative effects in relation to SA13 (Air quality). The effects are uncertain as it is not known how people will choose to travel,

or whether the transition to hybrid and electric cars will result in fewer and less polluting vehicles over the plan period.

3.126 In relation to SA14 (Landscape), the growth strategy is anticipated to lead to increased development in locations at the edges of settlements, where there are interactions with the wider landscape. This is considered likely to result in minor negative effects, due to the potential for new development to change landscape character in sensitive areas, although Dedham Vale AONB is unlikely to be significantly affected as the part of the AONB that falls within the NEA area contains no large settlements. Uncertainty arises as the effects depend on the specific locations where growth occurs and the character of the landscape in those locations. It is considered that effects would be more significant if growth were to be focussed towards undeveloped areas as this would most likely have a greater impact on landscape.

3.127 A large part of the NEA area contains best and most versatile agricultural land, including in close proximity to some of the larger settlements, such as Braintree, Colchester and Witham. It should also be noted that the Garden Community area includes a significant area of agricultural land which is classified as grades 1-3. Similarly, significant areas of the NEA area are included within mineral safeguarding areas, including the proposed Garden Community. The spatial strategy outlined in Policy SP2 will result in growth being placed at locations which contain best and most versatile agricultural and and/or are designated as mineral safeguarding areas. It is considered likely that this will result in the loss of these resources, although this is not certain, and this loss is considered to amount to potentially significant negative effects in relation to SA15 (Soil and mineral resources).

Secondary effects

3.128 No secondary effects are identified.

Alternatives considered

3.129 The spatial strategy has been developed through the local plan preparation process including examination, involving the assessment of a range of alternative spatial strategies. These have been assessed in the Additional SA undertaken by LUC and are not repeated here.

Proposed mitigation / recommendations

3.130 Although several negative and / or uncertain effects have been identified, it is not considered that these could be mitigated by changes to the policy wording, given that the

⁶ AECOM (March 2017) Braintree District Council Water Cycle Study, AECOM (September 2017) Tendring District Council Water Cycle Study, and AECOM (December 2016) Colchester Borough Council Water Cycle Study

⁷ Joint Position Statement on growth in the Water Recycling Centre (WRC) catchments in Colchester Borough (September 2017)

intention of the policy is to set out a spatial strategy rather than how sustainability matters should be addressed. Instead, the mitigation for such effects is likely to be achieved by the application of the other policies of the Section One Local Plan and the Section Two Plans. As such, no mitigation or recommendations are suggested.

Policy SP3 - Meeting Housing Needs

Summary of previous SA work

Context / justification

3.131 The Original SA set out that provision of sufficient housing is critical to meet the needs of a growing population and that the objectively assessed need across the Housing Market Area is 3,090 new homes a year over the period 2013 – 2037 (this includes Chelmsford). For the NEA area, this is 2,315 new homes per year.

Significant and temporal effects

3.132 The Original SA identified significant positive effects were likely in relation to SA Objective 2 (housing) for all time periods associated with the housing need targets set out within the policy. It considered that uncertain effects were likely in relation to SA Objective 14 (Landscape) for all time periods, due to the implications of developing large areas of greenfield land. Negligible effects were considered likely for SA Objectives 6 (Biodiversity and geological diversity) and 11 (Water resources and quality) for all time periods, due to the conclusions of the Habitats Regulations Assessment appropriate assessment. The other SA Objectives were not appraised.

Proposed mitigation / recommendations

3.133 The Original SA did not propose any mitigation or recommendations.

Appraisal of Main Modifications Plan

Context / justification

3.134 The NEAs commissioned Peter Brett Associates (now Stantec) to produce an Objectively Assessed Housing Need Study (OAN Study) building on earlier work. This was first published in July 2015 and updated in January and then November 2016. This was supported by a supplementary evidence on economic activity rates to support the Council's Hearing statement in relation to Matter 3 at the initial examination hearings. Detailed analysis in the reports suggest

that a Housing Market Area comprising Braintree, Colchester, Chelmsford and Tendring Council areas forms a sound basis for assessing housing need.

3.135 Based on 2014 based sub-national populations projections covering the period 2013 to 2037, the conclusion reached is that the objectively assessed need across the Housing Market Area (including Chelmsford) is 2,999 new homes a year over the period 2013 – 2037. This is comprised of 716 new homes a year in Braintree and 920 new homes a year in Colchester⁸. These are based on the 2014-based sub national population projections-based demographic starting point and uplifted by 9% across Braintree, Chelmsford and Colchester to take into account additional housing needed to reflect market signals and economic forecasts. Specifically, the uplift is 15% to reflect market signals and economic forecasts in Braintree; and 6% to take into account economic forecasts in Colchester.

3.136 For Tendring, a total of 550 new homes per year is proposed. This is based on specific analysis of demographic data in Tendring and suggests a demographic based starting point of 480 new homes a year. This differs from the Office of National Statistics (ONS) 2014-based sub-national population projections assessment of 675 new homes a year but does so as this features a significant 'unattributed population change' figure, which has been demonstrated at the Section One plan examination and at various appeals to be flawed⁹. The OAN Study identifies that the 480 new homes a year should be increased to 550, reflecting an uplift of 15% to reflect market signals (which accounts for any uplift that would be required due to economic forecasts).

3.137 The total requirement across the Section One Local Plan area (excluding Chelmsford City Council's area) identified in the November 2016 update is 2,186 new homes per year.

3.138 Due to the release of new 2018-based household population projections by ONS on 29 June 2020, a further report was prepared which considers the implications of the changes to the ONS projections in relation to housing need. This is considered under the 'reasonable alternatives' in relation to Policy SP3 (Meeting Housing Needs), below.

3.139 The proposed policy wording is as follows:

⁸ The OAN Study November 2016 identified a need for 805 new homes a year in Chelmsford (which is excluded as this is not within the NEA plan area).

⁹ As set out in the NEA Response to Matter 3 of the 2020 Hearings. See: https://www.braintree.gov.uk/download/downloads/id/8790/matter_3_north_essex_authorities_response.pdf

Policy SP3 – Meeting Housing Needs

The local planning authorities will identify sufficient deliverable sites, **developable sites and/or** broad locations for their respective plan period, **against to meet the housing requirements** in the table below, **and will incorporate additional provision to ensure flexibility and choice and competition for land. (Mod A)**

Each authority will maintain a sufficient supply of deliverable sites to provide for at least five years' worth of housing, **plus an appropriate buffer in accordance with national policy**, and will work proactively with applicants to bring forward sites that accord with the overall spatial strategy and relevant policies in the plan. **The annual housing requirement figures set out below will be used as the basis for assessing each authority's five-year housing land supply, subject to any adjustments in Section 2 of each plan to address any undersupply since 2013. (Mod B)**

The authorities will review their housing requirements regularly in accordance with national policy requirements, and in doing so will have regard to the housing needs of the wider area. (Mod C)

Local Authority	Objectively Assessed Need for Housing requirement per annum	Total minimum housing supply in requirement for the plan period (2013 – 2033) (Mod D)
Braintree	716	14,320
Colchester	920	18,400
Tendring	550	11,000
Total	2,186	43,720

Significant and temporal effects

Table 3.6: Appraisal of Policy SP3 – Meeting Housing Needs

SA Objective	Short term	Medium term	Long term
SA1 Safe environments and community cohesion	?	?	?
SA2 Housing	++	++	++
SA3 Health	?	?	?
SA4 Vitality and viability of centres	+	+	+
SA5 Economy	+	+	+
SA6 Biodiversity and geological diversity	-?	-?	-?
SA7 Achieve more sustainable travel behaviour	?	?	?
SA8 Services and infrastructure	?	?	?
SA9 Historic environment and townscape	--? / ?	--? / ?	--? / ?
SA10 Energy efficiency and climate change	-?	-?	-?
SA11 Water resources and quality	-? / -?	-? / -?	-? / -?
SA12 Flood risk	?	?	?
SA13 Air quality	-?	-?	-?

SA Objective	Short term	Medium term	Long term
SA14 Landscape	?	?	?
SA15 Soil and mineral resources	--? / --?	--? / --?	--? / --?

3.140 As described in the appraisal of Policy SP2 (Spatial Strategy for North Essex) the Main Modifications Plan will result in an increase in housing stock across the NEA area of around 20% over the period of the plan. The majority of development will be delivered through allocations in the Section Two Local Plans, which are subject to separate SAs, and have yet to be subject to examination. Therefore, the appraisal of the Main Modifications Plan is necessarily undertaken at a high level. In doing so, we have applied the precautionary principle.

3.141 In relation to SA1 (Safe environments and community cohesion), it is considered likely that the delivery of such a significant number of new homes will result in impacts on existing communities. However, the opportunity to buy or rent a good quality home is an important factor in the health and wellbeing of individuals and families. An increased supply of housing to meet identified housing need is more likely to improve affordability compared to restricted supply. Other effects will range from positive effects resulting from increased investment in services and facilities, increased vibrancy and vitality and an increase in the number and (possibly) diversity of communities. However, there may also be negative effects resulting from additional pressure on services and facilities, increased traffic and tensions between existing communities and development proposals. The overall effect of these changes is considered is uncertain given the wide range of implications that are possible.

3.142 Significant positive effects are considered likely in relation to SA2 (Housing) as the policy provides for the provision of sufficient housing to meet the assessed need for the plan area over the plan period. The significant positive effects occur over all time periods assessed.

3.143 For SA3 (Health), the increase in homes is likely to result in both increased pressure on existing services, and the provision of new services, which may increase the choice and general offer of health services to new communities. Additionally, new development may result in the provision of new parks and open spaces but may remove access to areas which were previously enjoyed by existing residents for recreation. The overall impact of these changes is considered uncertain for all time periods assessed.

3.144 The provision of additional housing is considered likely to result in increased population. This in turn is considered likely to result in greater opportunities for businesses and

employers, a significant amount of which are located in centres, and greater use of existing facilities and services, again a significant amount of which are located in centres. This is considered to result in greater footfall in centres, leading to minor positive effects for all time periods in relation to SA4 (Vitality and viability centres).

3.145 Minor positive, secondary, effects are considered likely in relation to SA5 (Economy). This effect is identified in relation to the Inspector's conclusion in his letter of 27 June 2018, that there was "no cause for concern that economic growth in North Essex will be hampered by lack of housing". The housing provided for by Policy SP3 will provide sufficient housing for anticipated economic growth, thereby helping to achieve a prosperous and sustainable economy. This effect is the same for all time periods assessed.

3.146 Effects on biodiversity and geological diversity are possible arising from the location of homes. These could be significant negative depending on the location and design of these. However, for the reasons given in the appraisal of Policy SP2 (Spatial Strategy for North Essex), these are considered to be minor negative, albeit uncertain. It should be noted that provisions for biodiversity protection and enhancement are included in other policies, including Policy SP1A (Recreational disturbance Avoidance and Mitigation Strategy (RAMS)), Policy SP6 (Place-shaping Principles), and in relation to the new Garden Community, Policy SP7 (Development and Delivery of a New Garden Community in North Essex) & Policy SP8 (Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community), which will reduce the likelihood of negative effects occurring on SA6 (Biodiversity and geological diversity).

3.147 In relation to SA7 (Achieve more sustainable travel behaviour), the provision of homes does not in itself influence travel patterns or behaviours, as these are determined by location. As such, effects in relation to SA7 (Achieve more sustainable travel behaviour) are uncertain for all time periods.

3.148 In relation to SA8 (Services and infrastructure), the provision of homes is likely to lead to increased pressure on existing infrastructure and services, resulting in potentially negative effects. However, it is also possible that new homes can unlock funding sources (and provide funding through land value capture) for infrastructure improvements. The overall impact of these changes is considered uncertain for all time periods assessed.

3.149 In relation to SA9 (Historic environment and townscape), the provision of homes is considered likely to put pressure on areas which may affect historic environment assets. The overall effect of this is considered to potentially be significant negative for all time periods assessed, although it should be noted that the Vision for North Essex and provisions in policies SP6 (Place-shaping Principles), and in relation to the new Garden Community, Policy SP7 (Development and Delivery of a New Garden Community in North Essex) & Policy SP8 (Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community) seek to ensure historic environment assets are protected and enhanced, which are likely to reduce these effects. The effects in relation to historic environment assets are uncertain, however, as they will depend on the specific location and design of new development and the sensitivity of the assets affected. The provision of housing also has the potential to result in changes to townscape during all time periods, although these effects are uncertain.

3.150 In relation to SA10 (Energy efficiency and climate change), the delivery of new homes is considered likely to result in increased carbon emissions – resulting from the construction of the development, loss of habitat which can act as a carbon store and the activities of humans such as travel and energy demand, which result in increased carbon emissions. It is therefore considered that there is the potential for minor negative effects in relation to SA10 (Energy efficiency and climate change) at all time periods. These effects are uncertain however, as different designs and forms of development can result in different amounts of carbon release.

3.151 In relation to SA11 (Water resources and quality) there is the potential for the provision of new homes to result in pressure on water supply and water treatment facilities. The Water Cycle Studies undertaken to inform the preparation of the Section One Local Plan generally concluded that there are some localised constraints with the water supply and wastewater network which need to be resolved and agreed between the relevant developer and water company (Affinity Water, Anglian Water or Essex and Suffolk Water), but that overall, there are no constraints with respect to water service infrastructure and the water environment to deliver the Local Plan development. These conclusions were on the basis that strategic water resource options and wastewater solutions are delivered in advance of development coming forward. In relation to water provision, the provision of new homes has the potential to result in increased demand for water resources, potentially leading to minor negative effects for all time periods. These effects could become more of a challenge in the long term due to climate change and increased demand

from development and population growth. However, they are not considered to become significant in light of the conclusions of the Water Cycle Studies. As such, uncertain minor negative effects are identified for all time periods. Uncertainty arises in relation to the effects as the specific water provision installations required have not been fully designed and installed at the time of writing. It should be noted that the provisions of Policy SP5 (Infrastructure and Connectivity) seek to mitigate these by ensuring adequate water provision is provided.

3.152 In relation to water treatment, the Colchester Water Cycle Study highlighted potential capacity constraints at Langham (East) Water Recycling Centre that will need to be discussed between the Environment Agency, Colchester Borough Council and Anglian Water¹⁰. These discussions were summarised in a Joint Position Statement¹¹ which sets out that the timing of development will play a crucial part in ensuring that the requirements of the Water Framework Directive are not compromised. The position statement set out that developments should not be progressed ahead of improvements to water treatment technology capabilities or the identification of alternative approaches to ensure the environment is protected. Whilst there is no potential mitigation for water quality issues in the policy, it should be noted that other policies do address water treatment issues directly, including Policy SP1A (Recreational disturbance Avoidance and Mitigation Strategy (RAMS)), Policy SP5 (Infrastructure and Connectivity), Policy SP6 (Place-shaping Principles), and in relation to the new Garden Community, Policy SP7 (Development and Delivery of a New Garden Community in North Essex) & Policy SP8 (Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community). Uncertain minor negative effects have been identified for all time periods, applying the precautionary principle, should constraints on wastewater treatment prove difficult to resolve. The uncertainty arises as the specific interventions required have not yet been undertaken.

3.153 In relation to SA12 (Flood risk), the provision of new homes has the potential to increase pressure for land which floods or plays a role in flood management. However, the effects are uncertain for all time periods, as this is dependent on the location of specific development proposals.

3.154 In relation to SA13 (Air quality), the provision of new homes will almost certainly lead to increased traffic and hence traffic pollution. However, the effects are uncertain for all time periods as this depends on the destinations and means of travel that people choose, plus the likely transition to less

¹⁰ AECOM (March 2017) Braintree District Council Water Cycle Study, AECOM (September 2017) Tendring District Council Water Cycle Study, and AECOM (December 2016) Colchester Borough Council Water Cycle Study

¹¹ Joint Position Statement on growth in the Water Recycling Centre (WRC) catchments in Colchester Borough (September 2017)

polluting vehicles over the plan period. Uncertain minor negative effects are identified for all time periods.

3.155 In relation to SA14 (Landscape), the provision of new homes may result in development in areas which lead to landscape change in sensitive areas. However, this is uncertain as it depends on the specific location and design of development. The effects are the same for all time periods.

3.156 Significant areas of the NEA area are included within mineral safeguarding areas. The provision of housing will almost certainly result in growth being placed at locations which are designated as mineral safeguarding areas, given their significant coverage of the area. It is considered likely that this will result in the loss of these resources, and this loss is considered to amount to potentially significant negative effects in relation to SA15 (Soil and mineral resources). Uncertainty arises in relation to the effects as this will depend on the specific location and design of developments. It should also be noted that the NEA area includes large tracts of agricultural land which is classified as grades 1-3. The provision of new homes may result in the loss of this, which would result in significant negative effects for all time periods. Uncertainty exists around the extent of these effects however because it depends on the location of development.

Secondary effects

3.157 Minor positive secondary effects are identified in relation to SA5 (Economy) because the level of housing to be provided will allow for sufficient workforce to meet projected economic growth.

Alternatives considered

3.158 The Original SA appraised two reasonable alternatives against this policy. These comprised Alternative 1 - a scenario where a lower housing figure was provided, compared to that set out in Policy SP3 (Meeting Housing Needs), and Alternative 2 - a scenario where the starting point for Tendring was based on the sub-national population projection demographic need of 720 dwellings per year, and therefore the total housing number was greater.

3.159 On 29 June 2020, after the examination was recommenced and following the completion of the further hearing sessions, ONS released the 2018 household projections. Stantec prepared a further report which considers the implications of the changes to the ONS projections in

relation to housing need¹². That report confirms that the 2018-based projections do not represent a meaningful change in the housing situation for Colchester and Tendring. For Braintree, the new 2018 projections show annual average growth of 357 households. This is a reduction of 249 households per year, or 41%, from the 2014-based projections which informed the housing requirements in the proposed Main Modifications Plan text of Policy SP3 (Meeting Housing Needs).

3.160 In order to be a 'reasonable' alternative any alternative housing figure would need to be soundly-based. Any alternative which is not soundly based cannot be considered as reasonable. In light of the 2018-projections it is considered appropriate, in the interests of robustness, to assess alternative starting points for the assessment of the housing requirement. An alternative figure would amend the requirement in Policy SP3 (Meeting Housing Needs) specifically in relation to Braintree, with a consequent adjustment to the overall NEA housing requirement.

3.161 It is assumed for the purposes of the assessment that the alternatives are all sound (albeit in reality that is plainly not possible). It is important to note that the other policies within the Main Modifications Plan are anticipated to remain the same, specifically those relating to the distribution of development under Policy SP2 (Spatial Strategy for North Essex) and the quantum of development at the Garden Community under Policy SP7 (Development and Delivery of a New Garden Community in North Essex) – it would be development in other locations that would be reduced, specifically Braintree District, as determined through the application of Policy SP2 (Spatial Strategy for North Essex) through the District's Section Two Local Plan.

Reasonable Alternative A – Braintree housing provision based on the 2018-based population projections

3.162 As set out above, for Braintree, the new 2018-based population projections show annual average growth of 357 households. Other things being equal (including no change in Braintree's 15% market signals uplift), under the new projections Braintree's objectively assessed need (OAN) would fall by 294 dwellings per annum (dpa), from 716 dpa in the submitted plan to 422 dpa (41% reduction). For North Essex as a whole, the total for the plan period would fall from 2,186 dpa to 1,892 dpa (13% reduction).

¹² Stantec (August 2020) North Essex Authorities Strategic (Section 1) Plan. The 2018-based household projections. Report to the North Essex Authorities

Table 3.7: Reasonable Alternative A – housing provision compared to proposed policy text

Description of scenario	Housing provision
Braintree OAN per annum	422
Total housing provision in Braintree in plan period (2013-2033)	8,440
% of housing provision for Braintree as set out in proposed Main Modifications Plan Policy SP3	59%
North Essex Authorities OAN per annum	1,892
Total housing provision in North Essex Authorities area in plan period (2013-2033)	37,840
% of housing provision for North Essex Authority Area as set out in proposed Main Modifications Plan Policy SP3	87%

3.163 The anticipated effects of Reasonable Alternative A are set out below.

Table 3.8: Appraisal of Reasonable Alternative A to Policy SP3 – Meeting Housing Needs

SA Objective	Short term	Medium term	Long term
SA1 Safe environments and community cohesion	?	?	?
SA2 Housing	++	++	++
SA3 Health	?	?	?
SA4 Vitality and viability of centres	+	+	+
SA5 Economy	+	+	+
SA6 Biodiversity and geological diversity	-?	-?	-?
SA7 Achieve more sustainable travel behaviour	?	?	?
SA8 Services and infrastructure	?	?	?
SA9 Historic environment and townscape	--? / ?	--? / ?	--? / ?
SA10 Energy efficiency and climate change	-?	-?	-?
SA11 Water resources and quality	-? / -?	-? / -?	-? / -?
SA12 Flood risk	?	?	?
SA13 Air quality	-?	-?	-?
SA14 Landscape	?	?	?
SA15 Soil and mineral resources	--? / --?	--? / --?	--? / --?

3.164 Reasonable Alternative A would result in considerably lower numbers of homes in Braintree District than under the proposed Main Modifications Plan Policy SP3 (Meeting Housing Needs), the difference equating to 294 homes per annum over the plan period for this District - a reduction of 41%. However, at the scale of the North Essex Section One

Local Plan as a whole, the reduction in the total number of homes would be much lower at 13%. Therefore, at the whole plan scale, the differences in effects between Reasonable Alternative A and the Main Modifications Plan would be less marked, and this is reflected in the assessment of effects below.

3.165 In relation to SA1 (Safe environments and community cohesion), the proposed policy text was assessed as resulting in uncertain effects over all time periods. Reasonable Alternative A would result in similar effects to the Main Modifications Plan, however they are likely to be to a lesser extent, specifically in Braintree District – for example the positive effects resulting from investment in community services and increased vibrancy will be reduced and the negative effects in relation to increased traffic and potential tensions between communities will be less so, given that there is less housing. Overall, the effects arising from Reasonable Alternative A are considered uncertain over all time periods, consistent with the assessment of the proposed policy.

3.166 In relation to SA2 (Housing), the proposed policy text was assessed as resulting in significant positive effects over all time periods. Although the housing provision under this Reasonable Alternative will provide considerably less housing, specifically in Braintree District, than that set out within the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text and the other reasonable alternatives, the number of houses it would provide for will meet the assessed need (based on the methodological assumption that all reasonable alternatives are soundly-based) and as such the assessment finding remains significant positive effects for all time periods, consistent with the assessment of the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy.

3.167 For SA3 (Health), the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text was assessed as resulting in uncertain effects over all time periods. Although the housing provision under Reasonable Alternative A is considerably lower, specifically in Braintree District, than that set out in the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text and the other reasonable alternatives, it is considered that the effects will be similar, albeit to a lesser extent. For example, in Braintree District the negative effects arising from increased pressure on health facilities are likely to occur but be less pronounced and the positive effects in relation to providing investment to healthcare and greater opportunity to enjoy parks and open spaces will occur but be comparatively reduced. The effects of Reasonable Alternative A in relation to SA3 (Health) are considered uncertain for all time periods, consistent with the assessment of the proposed policy.

3.168 In relation to SA4 (Vitality and viability centres), the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text was assessed as resulting in minor positive effects over all time periods. The lower housing figure proposed under Reasonable Alternative A, specifically in Braintree District, will result in similar effects in relation to creating an increased population base to help provide vitality and viability in centres, which will result in positive effects. However, these will be felt to a lesser extent, specifically in Braintree District, than would be the case with a higher housing provision. Overall, Reasonable Alternative A is

considered likely to result in minor positive effects for all time periods.

3.169 In relation to SA5 (Economy), the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text was assessed as resulting in minor positive effects over all time periods assessed. Reasonable Alternative A will result in similar effects, for example it will result in increased labour pool and skillset, however these effects will not be as pronounced in Braintree District as they would be for the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy and the other reasonable alternatives. This being the case, they are considered to be minor positive for all time periods.

3.170 In relation to SA6 (Biodiversity and geological diversity), the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text was assessed as resulting in minor negative uncertain effects for all time periods. Reasonable Alternative A is likely to result in similar effects – resulting from the provision of what is still a significant amount of housing in an area which has sensitive ecological and geodiversity assets. The effects arising from Reasonable Alternative A however will be less pronounced, particularly in Braintree District, given that the overall provision of housing would be lower and this would reduce pressure on those assets. This said, due to the overall quantum of housing, it is considered that there is potential for negative effects arising from Reasonable Alternative A. The effects would be in part mitigated through the provisions of other proposed policies, for example Policy SP1A (Recreational disturbance Avoidance and Mitigation Strategy (RAMS)), Policy SP6 (Place-shaping Principles), and in relation to the new Garden Community, Policy SP7 (Development and Delivery of a New Garden Community in North Essex) & Policy SP8 (Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community). Overall minor negative effects are anticipated for all time periods. These are uncertain as they will depend on the specific location of proposed growth, and the sensitivity and capacity of biodiversity and geological diversity assets which may be affected.

3.171 In relation to SA7 (Achieve more sustainable travel behaviour), the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text was assessed as resulting in uncertain effects over all time periods. This is because the number of homes does not in itself influence travel patterns or behaviours, as these are determined by location. As such, the assessment for Reasonable Alternative A is also uncertain for all time periods.

3.172 In relation to SA8 (Services and infrastructure), the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text was assessed as resulting in uncertain for all time periods assessed. This is because the provision of homes is likely to lead to increased pressure on existing infrastructure and services, resulting in potentially negative effects. However, it is also possible that new homes can unlock funding sources (and provide funding

through land value capture) for infrastructure improvements. Reasonable Alternative A would result in similar pressures and opportunities. However, as it provides for the lowest housing figure of all the reasonable alternatives, these effects would be felt to a lesser extent, specifically in Braintree District, than the proposed policy and other reasonable alternatives. Overall, the effects are considered, in summary, to be uncertain for all time periods, consistent with the findings in relation to the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text.

3.173 In relation to SA9 (Historic environment and townscape), the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text was assessed as resulting in significant negative uncertain effects in relation to the historic environment and uncertain effects in relation to landscape. Reasonable Alternative A will result in similar effects as the proposed policy however they will not be as pronounced in Braintree District. However, effects arising from Reasonable Alternative A are considered to potentially result in uncertain significant negative effects for all time periods, consistent with the findings for the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy. For townscape, the effects are considered uncertain for all time periods for the same reasons as that set out in the assessment of the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy.

3.174 In relation to SA10 (Energy efficiency and climate change), the proposed policy text was assessed as resulting in uncertain minor negative effects. Reasonable Alternative A will result in a lower provision of housing, specifically in Braintree District, which will in all likelihood reduce these effects in this District. However, it is considered that negative effects are still likely to arise and that Reasonable Alternative A would result in minor negative effects. As with the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text, uncertainty arises in relation to this as the design of development including energy efficiency, renewable energy and climate resilience is not set and plays a significant part in determining the extent of effects in relation to this SA objective.

3.175 In relation to SA11 (Water resources and quality), the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text was assessed as resulting in uncertain minor negative effects for all time periods. Reasonable Alternative A would result in a lower provision of housing, specifically in Braintree District, and therefore less pressure on water treatment and resources in this part of the North Essex Section One Local Plan area. As such the effects would be to a lesser extent than those identified for the proposed policy wording. This said, some effects would still be likely, amounting to uncertain minor negative for water resources, for all time periods. The uncertainty arises as the specific water provision installations required have not been fully designed and installed at the time of writing. In relation to water treatment, consistent with the assessment of the proposed policy wording, uncertain minor negative effects are anticipated for all time periods. The

uncertainty arises as the specific interventions required have not yet been designed and implemented at the time of writing.

3.176 In relation to SA12 (Flood risk), the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text was assessed as resulting in uncertain effects for all time periods. Whilst the lower housing provision figure in Reasonable Alternative A is likely to reduce within Braintree District the potential conflict between the need for development and locating such development in areas at risk of flooding, effects are still possible. However, consistent with the effects identified for the proposed policy text, effects will be uncertain as these relate specifically to the location of individual development proposals.

3.177 In relation to SA13 (Air quality), the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text was assessed as resulting in uncertain minor negative effects for all time periods. Although Reasonable Alternative A provides for a lower housing figure, specifically in Braintree District, which is likely to reduce traffic arising in this District and other contributors to air quality issues, it still represents a significant number of homes. Whilst the effects will be less pronounced than those associated with the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy, they are still considered likely to amount to uncertain minor negative, for all plan periods. The uncertainty arises because the effects depend on the destinations and means of travel that people choose, plus the likely transition to less polluting vehicles over the plan period.

3.178 In relation to SA14 (Landscape), the proposed policy text was assessed as resulting in uncertain effects for all time periods. Reasonable Alternative A will result in the provision of fewer houses than the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text, which may reduce the pressure to provide housing in locations which are more sensitive in terms of landscape character and sensitivity, particularly in Braintree District. However, Reasonable Alternative A still represents a significant number of homes and whilst the effects will be less pronounced than those associated with the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy, these are still considered likely to amount to uncertain minor negative, for all time periods. The uncertainty arises because effects depend on the specific location and design of development.

3.179 In relation to SA15 (Soil and mineral resources) the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text was assessed as resulting in uncertain significant negative effects in relation to both soil and mineral resources, for all time periods. Although Reasonable Alternative A proposes less housing, specifically in Braintree District, which is likely to reduce pressure on areas identified as being of good soil quality and of important mineral resources in that District, it still provides for a significant number of homes. Whilst the effects will be less pronounced than those associated with the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy, specifically in Braintree District,

these are still considered likely to amount to uncertain significant negative in relation to both soil and mineral resources, for all plan periods. The uncertainty arises because it depends on the location of development.

Reasonable Alternative B – Braintree housing provision based on the NMSS 2019 projections

3.180 As set out in the introductory paragraphs to this reasonable alternatives section, new 2018-based population projections were released which. These have been reviewed by Stantec and Neil McDonald, who have prepared a supplementary statement considering the robustness of those figures and setting out the implications of using the new projections to calculate housing need. Within this report, bespoke demographic analysis has been undertaken to account for identified shortcomings in the 2018-based

population projections. This demographic modelling is reported as the NMSS 2019 projection, which uses a longer migration trend period (five years rather than two) and in doing so includes an adjustment for changes in the way that higher education leavers have been calculated throughout this period. It also takes account of more recent population estimate data.

3.181 Under the NMSS 2019 projection, and including a 15% uplift to account for market signals, Braintree's OAN would fall by 208 dpa, from 716 dpa in the submitted plan to 508 dpa (29% reduction) and the total housing need for North Essex as a whole would fall from 2,186 dpa in the submitted plan to 1,978 dpa (10% reduction).

Table 3.9: Reasonable Alternative B – housing provision compared to proposed policy text

Description of scenario	Housing provision
Braintree OAN per annum	508
Total housing provision in Braintree in plan period (2013-2033)	10,160
% of housing provision for Braintree as set out in proposed Main Modifications Plan Policy SP3	71%
North Essex Authorities OAN per annum	1,978
Total housing provision in North Essex Authorities area in plan period (2013-2033)	39,560
% of housing provision for North Essex Authority Area as set out in proposed Main Modifications Plan Policy SP3	90%

3.182 The anticipated effects of Reasonable Alternative B are set out below.

Table 3.10: Appraisal of Reasonable Alternative B to Policy SP3 – Meeting Housing Needs

SA Objective	Short term	Medium term	Long term
SA1 Safe environments and community cohesion	?	?	?
SA2 Housing	++	++	++
SA3 Health	?	?	?
SA4 Vitality and viability of centres	+	+	+
SA5 Economy	+	+	+
SA6 Biodiversity and geological diversity	-?	-?	-?
SA7 Achieve more sustainable travel behaviour	?	?	?
SA8 Services and infrastructure	?	?	?
SA9 Historic environment and townscape	--?/?	--?/?	--?/?

SA Objective	Short term	Medium term	Long term
SA10 Energy efficiency and climate change	-?	-?	-?
SA11 Water resources and quality	-? / -?	-? / -?	-? / -?
SA12 Flood risk	?	?	?
SA13 Air quality	-?	-?	-?
SA14 Landscape	?	?	?
SA15 Soil and mineral resources	--? / --?	--? / --?	--? / --?

3.183 Reasonable Alternative B would result in considerably lower numbers of homes in Braintree District than under the proposed Main Modifications Plan Policy SP3 (Meeting Housing Needs), the difference equating to just over 200 homes per annum across the District. However at the scale of the North Essex Section One Local Plan as a whole, the figures assessed under this reasonable alternative scenario are similar to that proposed by the Main Modifications Plan and reasonable alternative A. Reasonable alternative B would result in only 1,720 more homes in total over the plan period than under Reasonable Alternative A, an increase of just 86 dpa, and as such is likely to result in similar effects. This is reflected in the assessment below.

3.184 In relation to SA1 (Safe environments and community cohesion), the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text was assessed as resulting in uncertain effects over all time periods. Reasonable Alternative B would result in similar effects, however they are likely to be to a lesser extent, specifically in Braintree District – for example the positive effects resulting from investment in community services and increased vibrancy will be reduced and the negative effects in relation to increased traffic and potential tensions between communities will be less so, given that there is less housing. Overall, the effects arising from Reasonable Alternative B are considered uncertain over all time periods, consistent with the assessment of the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy.

3.185 In relation to SA2 (Housing), the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text was assessed as resulting in significant positive effects over all time periods. Although the housing provision under this Reasonable Alternative will provide considerably less housing, specifically in Braintree District, than that set out within the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text, the number of houses it would provide for will meet the assessed need (based on the methodological assumption that all reasonable alternatives are soundly-based) and as such the assessment finding remains significant positive effects for all time periods, consistent with

the assessment of the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy.

3.186 For SA3 (Health), the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text was assessed as resulting in uncertain effects over all time periods. Although the housing provision under Reasonable Alternative B is considerably lower, specifically in Braintree District, than that set out in the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text and the other reasonable alternatives, it is considered that the effects will be similar, albeit to a lesser extent. For example, in Braintree District the negative effects arising from increased pressure on health facilities are likely to occur but be less pronounced and the positive effects in relation to providing investment to healthcare and greater opportunity to enjoy parks and open spaces will occur but be comparatively reduced. The effects of Reasonable Alternative B in relation to SA3 (Health) are considered uncertain for all time periods, consistent with the assessment of the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy.

3.187 In relation to SA4 (Vitality and viability centres), the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text was assessed as resulting in minor positive effects over all time periods. The lower housing figure proposed under Reasonable Alternative B will result in similar effects, specifically in Braintree District, in relation to creating an increased population base to help provide vitality and viability in centres, which will result in positive effects. However, these will be felt to a lesser extent, specifically in Braintree District, than would be the case with a higher housing provision. Overall Reasonable Alternative B is considered likely to result in minor positive effects for all time periods.

3.188 In relation to SA5 (Economy), the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text was assessed as resulting in minor positive effects over all time periods assessed. Reasonable Alternative B will result in similar effects, for example it will result in increased labour pool and skillset, however these effects will not be as pronounced, particularly in Braintree District, as they would be for the proposed Main

Modifications Plan policy. This being the case, they are considered to be minor positive for all time periods.

3.189 In relation to SA6 (Biodiversity and geological diversity), the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text was assessed as resulting in minor negative uncertain effects for all time periods. Reasonable Alternative B is likely to result in similar effects – resulting from the provision of what is still a significant amount of housing in an area which has sensitive ecological and geodiversity assets. The effects arising from Reasonable Alternative B however will be less pronounced, particularly in Braintree District, given that the overall provision of housing would be lower, and this would reduce pressure on those assets. This said, due to the overall quantum of housing, it is considered that there is potential for negative effects arising from Reasonable Alternative B. The effects would be in part mitigated through the provisions of other proposed policies, for example Policy SP1A (Recreational disturbance and Mitigation Strategy (RAMS)), Policy SP6 (Place-shaping Principles), and in relation to the new Garden Community, Policy SP7 (Development and Delivery of a New Garden Community in North Essex) & Policy SP8 (Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community). Overall minor negative effects are anticipated for all time periods. These are uncertain as they will depend on the specific location of proposed growth, and the sensitivity and capacity of biodiversity and geological diversity assets which may be affected.

3.190 In relation to SA7 (Achieve more sustainable travel behaviour), the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text was assessed as resulting in uncertain effects over all time periods. This is because the number of homes does not in itself influence travel patterns or behaviours, as these are determined by location. As such, the assessment for Reasonable Alternative B is also uncertain for all time periods.

3.191 In relation to SA8 (Services and infrastructure), the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text was assessed as resulting in uncertain for all time periods assessed. This is because the provision of homes is likely to lead to increased pressure on existing infrastructure and services, resulting in potentially negative effects. However, it is also possible that new homes can unlock funding sources (and provide funding through land value capture) for infrastructure improvements. Reasonable Alternative B would result in similar pressures and opportunities. However, as it provides for less housing than that proposed in the policy, these effects would be felt to a lesser extent, specifically in Braintree District, than the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy. Overall, the effects are considered, in summary, to be uncertain for all time periods, consistent with the findings in relation to the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text.

3.192 In relation to SA9 (Historic environment and townscape), the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text was assessed as resulting in significant negative uncertain effects in relation to the historic environment and uncertain effects in relation to landscape. Reasonable Alternative B will result in similar effects as the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy however they will not be as pronounced, specifically in Braintree District. However, effects arising from Reasonable Alternative B are considered to potentially result in uncertain significant negative effects for all time periods, consistent with the findings for the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy. For townscape, the effects are considered uncertain for all time periods for the same reasons as that set out in the assessment of the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy.

3.193 In relation to SA10 (Energy efficiency and climate change), the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text was assessed as resulting in uncertain minor negative effects. Reasonable Alternative B will result in a lower provision of housing, specifically in Braintree District, which will in all likelihood reduce these effects. However, it is considered that negative effects are still likely to arise and that Reasonable Alternative B would result in minor negative effects. As with the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text, uncertainty arises in relation to this as the design of development including energy efficiency, renewable energy and climate resilience is not set and plays a significant part in determining the extent of effects in relation to this SA objective.

3.194 In relation to SA11 (Water resources and quality), the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text was assessed as resulting in uncertain minor negative effects for all time periods. Reasonable Alternative B would result in a lower provision of housing, specifically in Braintree District, and therefore less pressure on water treatment and resources in this part of the Section One Local Plan area. As such the effects would be to a lesser extent than those identified for the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy wording. This said, some effects would still be likely, amounting to uncertain minor negative for water resources, for all time periods. The uncertainty arises as the specific water provision installations required have not been fully designed and installed at the time of writing. In relation to water treatment, consistent with the assessment of the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy wording, uncertain minor negative effects are anticipated for all time periods. The uncertainty arises as the specific interventions required have not yet been designed and implemented at the time of writing.

3.195 In relation to SA12 (Flood risk), the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text was assessed as resulting in uncertain effects for all time periods. Whilst the lower housing provision figure in Reasonable Alternative B is likely to reduce potential conflict, specifically in Braintree District, between the

need for development and locating this in areas outside areas at risk of flooding, effects are still possible. However, consistent with the effects identified for the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text, effects will be uncertain as these relate specifically to the location of individual development proposals.

3.196 In relation to SA13 (Air quality), the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text was assessed as resulting in uncertain minor negative effects for all time periods. Although Reasonable Alternative B provides for a lower housing figure, specifically in Braintree District, which is likely to reduce traffic arising in this District and other contributors to air quality issues, it still represents a significant number of homes and whilst the effects will be less pronounced than those associated with the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy, are still considered likely to amount to uncertain minor negative, for all plan periods. The uncertainty arises because the effects depend on the destinations and means of travel that people choose, plus the likely transition to less polluting vehicles over the plan period.

3.197 In relation to SA14 (Landscape), the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text was assessed as resulting in uncertain effects for all time periods. Reasonable Alternative B will result in the provision of fewer houses than the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text, which may reduce the pressure to provide housing in locations which are more sensitive in terms of landscape character and sensitivity, particularly in Braintree District. However, Reasonable Alternative B still represents a significant number of homes and whilst the effects will be less pronounced than those associated with the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy, these are still considered likely to amount to uncertain minor negative, for all time periods. The uncertainty arises because effects depend on the specific location and design of development.

3.198 In relation to SA15 (Soil and mineral resources) the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text was assessed as resulting in uncertain significant negative effects in relation to both soil and mineral resources, for all time periods. Although

Reasonable Alternative B proposes less housing, specifically in Braintree District, which is likely to reduce pressure on areas identified as being of good soil quality and of important mineral resources, it still provides for a significant number of homes and whilst the effects will be less pronounced than those associated with the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy, these are still considered likely to amount to uncertain significant negative in relation to both soil and mineral resources, for all plan periods. The uncertainty arises because it depends on the location of development.

Reasonable Alternative C – Braintree housing provision based on the 2014 based projections without a market uplift

3.199 As set out in the introductory paragraphs of this reasonable alternatives section, the housing numbers in Policy SP3 (Meeting Housing Needs), which are based on the 2014-based population projections. New 2018-based population projections have been released, and to take into account suggested changes in background trends, this SA considers three reasonable alternative housing provision figures to those which are proposed in the Main Modifications Plan.

3.200 The third reasonable alternative to the housing provision set out in the proposed text for Policy SP3 (Meeting Housing Needs) in the Main Modifications Plan is considered to arise from utilising the 2014-based population projections but removing any uplift for market signals. This would be appropriate if the economic forecasts for Braintree had reduced since the information used to inform the housing need in the proposed policy wording was prepared. Whether that has occurred has not been considered as part of this SA, and for assessment purposes this alternative is assumed to be sound.

3.201 Under this scenario Braintree's OAN would fall by 93 dpa, from 716 dpa in the Main Modifications Plan to 623 dpa (13% reduction) and the total housing need for North Essex as a whole would fall from 2,186 dpa in the submitted plan to 2,093 dpa (4% reduction).

Table 3.11: Reasonable Alternative C – housing provision compared to proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text

Description of scenario	Housing provision
Braintree OAN per annum	623
Total housing provision in Braintree in plan period (2013-2033)	12,460
% of housing provision for Braintree as set out in proposed Main Modifications Plan Policy SP3	87%
North Essex Authorities OAN per annum	2,093
Total housing provision in North Essex Authorities area in plan period (2013-2033)	41,860

Description of scenario	Housing provision
% of housing provision for North Essex Authority Area as set out in proposed Main Modifications Plan Policy SP3	96%

3.202 The anticipated effects of Reasonable Alternative C are set out below.

Table 3.12: Appraisal of Reasonable Alternative C to Policy SP3 – Meeting Housing Needs

SA Objective	Short term	Medium term	Long term
SA1 Safe environments and community cohesion	?	?	?
SA2 Housing	++	++	++
SA3 Health	?	?	?
SA4 Vitality and viability of centres	+	+	+
SA5 Economy	+	+	+
SA6 Biodiversity and geological diversity	-?	-?	-?
SA7 Achieve more sustainable travel behaviour	?	?	?
SA8 Services and infrastructure	?	?	?
SA9 Historic environment and townscape	--? / ?	--? / ?	--? / ?
SA10 Energy efficiency and climate change	-?	-?	-?
SA11 Water resources and quality	-? / -?	-? / -?	-? / -?
SA12 Flood risk	?	?	?
SA13 Air quality	-?	-?	-?
SA14 Landscape	?	?	?
SA15 Soil and mineral resources	--? / --?	--? / --?	--? / --?

3.203 Although Reasonable Alternative C would result in lower numbers of homes in Braintree District than under the proposed Main Modifications Plan Policy SP3 (Meeting Housing Needs), the difference equates to fewer than 100 homes per annum across the whole District. Therefore, the differences in the effects are considered to be immaterial at the scale of the North Essex Section One Local Plan as a whole.

3.204 In relation to SA1 (Safe environments and community cohesion), the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text was assessed as resulting in uncertain effects over all time periods. The housing provision in Reasonable Alternative C is very similar to that in the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text – a percentage difference of only 4%. As such, it is considered that Reasonable Alternative C would result in

similar effects, however they are likely to be to a slightly lesser extent – for example the positive effects in Braintree District resulting from investment in community services and increased vibrancy will be reduced and the negative effects in relation to increased traffic and potential tensions between communities will be less so, given that there is less housing. Overall, the effects arising from Reasonable Alternative C are considered uncertain over all time periods, consistent with the assessment of the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy.

3.205 In relation to SA2 (Housing), the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text was assessed as resulting in significant positive effects over all time periods assessed. Although the housing provision under this Reasonable Alternative will provide slightly less housing than that set out within the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text and

the other reasonable alternatives, the number of houses it would provide for will meet the assessed need (based on the methodological assumption that all reasonable alternatives are soundly-based) and as such the assessment finding remains significant positive effects for all time periods, consistent with the assessment of the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy.

3.206 For SA3 (Health), the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text was assessed as resulting in uncertain effects over all time periods. The housing provision under Reasonable Alternative C is slightly lower than that set out in the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text and it is considered that the effects will be similar, albeit to a slightly lesser extent in Braintree District. The effects of Reasonable Alternative C in relation to SA3 (Health) are considered uncertain for all time periods, consistent with the assessment of the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy.

3.207 In relation to SA4 (Vitality and viability centres), the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text was assessed as resulting in minor positive effects over all time periods assessed. The slightly lower housing figure proposed under Reasonable Alternative C will result in similar effects in relation to creating an increased population base to help provide vitality and viability in centres, which will result in positive effects. Overall RA 3 is considered likely to result in minor positive effects for all time periods.

3.208 In relation to SA5 (Economy), the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text was assessed as resulting in minor positive effects over all time periods assessed. Reasonable Alternative C will result in similar effects, for example it will result in increased labour pool and skillset, however these effects will not be quite as pronounced in Braintree District as they would be for the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy, although they would be more so than for Reasonable Alternative A and Reasonable Alternative B. This being the case, they are considered to be minor positive for all time periods.

3.209 In relation to SA6 (Biodiversity and geological diversity), the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text was assessed as resulting in minor negative uncertain effects for all time periods. Reasonable Alternative C is likely to result in similar effects – resulting from the provision of what is still a significant amount of housing in an area which has sensitive ecological and geodiversity assets. This said, due to the overall quantum of housing, it is considered that there is potential for negative effects arising from Reasonable Alternative C. The effects would be in part mitigated through the provisions of other proposed policies, for example Policy SP1A (Recreational disturbance and Mitigation Strategy (RAMS)), Policy SP6 (Place-shaping Principles), and in relation to the new Garden Community, Policy SP7

(Development and Delivery of a New Garden Community in North Essex) & Policy SP8 (Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community). Overall minor negative effects are anticipated for all time periods. These are uncertain as they will depend on the specific location of proposed growth, and the sensitivity and capacity of biodiversity and geological diversity assets which may be affected.

3.210 In relation to SA7 (Achieve more sustainable travel behaviour), the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text was assessed as resulting in uncertain effects over all time periods. This is because the number of homes does not in itself influence travel patterns or behaviours, as these are determined by location. As such, the assessment for Reasonable Alternative C is also uncertain for all time periods.

3.211 In relation to SA8 (Services and infrastructure), the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text was assessed as resulting in uncertain for all time periods assessed. This is because the provision of homes is likely to lead to increased pressure on existing infrastructure and services, resulting in potentially negative effects. However, it is also possible that new homes can unlock funding sources (and provide funding through land value capture) for infrastructure improvements. Reasonable Alternative C would result in similar pressures and opportunities, and therefore the effects are considered to be uncertain for all time periods, consistent with the findings in relation to the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text.

3.212 In relation to SA9 (Historic environment and townscape), the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text was assessed as resulting in significant negative uncertain effects in relation to the historic environment and uncertain effects in relation to landscape. Given the reduction in housing is very small, Reasonable Alternative C will result in similar effects to the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy, which is uncertain significant negative effects for all time periods, consistent with the findings for the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy. For townscape, the effects are considered uncertain for all time periods for the same reasons as that set out in the assessment of the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy.

3.213 In relation to SA10 (Energy efficiency and climate change), the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text was assessed as resulting in uncertain minor negative effects. Reasonable Alternative C will result in a lower but very similar provision of housing which will in all likelihood result in similar effects, which are minor negative. As with the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text, uncertainty arises in relation to this as the design of development including energy efficiency, renewable energy and climate resilience is not set and plays a significant part in determining the extent of effects in relation to this SA objective.

3.214 In relation to SA11 (Water resources and quality), the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text was assessed as resulting in uncertain minor negative effects for all time periods. Reasonable Alternative C would result in a similar provision of housing and therefore similar pressure on water treatment and resources. As such the effects would be much as those identified for the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy wording. As such uncertain minor negative effects are anticipated for water resources, for all time periods. The uncertainty arises as the specific water provision installations required have not been fully designed and installed at the time of writing. In relation to water treatment, consistent with the assessment of the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy wording, uncertain minor negative effects are anticipated for all time periods. The uncertainty arises as the specific interventions required have not yet been designed and implemented at the time of writing.

3.215 In relation to SA12 (Flood risk), the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text was assessed as resulting in uncertain effects for all time periods. Whilst the slightly lower housing provision figure in Reasonable Alternative C is likely to very slightly reduce potential conflict between the need for development and areas at risk of flooding, effects are still likely to be very similar. Therefore, consistent with the effects identified for the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text, effects will be uncertain as these relate specifically to the location of individual development proposals.

3.216 In relation to SA13 (Air quality), the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text was assessed as resulting in uncertain minor negative effects for all time periods. As Reasonable Alternative C provides for a similar housing figure which is likely to reduce traffic and other contributors to air quality issues, the effects are considered likely to amount to uncertain minor negative, for all plan periods. The uncertainty arises because the effects depend on the destinations and means of travel that people choose, plus the likely transition to less polluting vehicles over the plan period.

3.217 In relation to SA14 (Landscape), the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text was assessed as resulting in uncertain effects for all time periods. Reasonable Alternative C will result in the provision of a similar number of homes, albeit slightly reduced in Braintree District, than the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text, and consistent with the findings for that, are considered likely to amount to uncertain minor negative, for all time periods. The uncertainty arises because effects depend on the specific location and design of development.

3.218 In relation to SA15 (Soil and mineral resources) the proposed Main Modifications Plan policy text was assessed as resulting in uncertain significant negative effects in relation to both soil and mineral resources, for all time periods.

Reasonable Alternative C proposes a similar amount of housing which is likely to result in similar pressure on areas identified as being of good soil quality and of important mineral resources. Effects are therefore likely to amount to uncertain significant negative in relation to both soil and mineral resources, for all plan periods. The uncertainty arises because it depends on the location of development.

Conclusions in relation to all reasonable alternatives assessed

3.219 Due to the fact that each of the reasonable alternatives provide for a similar level of housing provision across the NEAs as that proposed in the Main Modifications Plan, the anticipated effects of each reasonable alternative are considered to be broadly similar – to each other and the proposed policy wording. No other alternatives which could be considered to be sound (i.e. that meet the housing need) have been identified.

Proposed mitigation / recommendations

3.220 Although several negative and / or uncertain effects have been identified, it is not considered that these could be mitigated by changes to the policy wording of SP3, given that the intention of the policy is to set out housing targets, rather than how sustainability matters should be addressed. Instead, the mitigation for such effects is likely to be achieved by the application of the other policies of the Section One Local Plan and the Section Two Plans. As such, no mitigation or recommendations are suggested.

3.221 No mitigation or recommendations are proposed in relation to Policy SP3.

Policy SP4 – Providing for Employment

Summary of previous SA work

Context / justification

3.222 The Original SA set out that “a key objective for the area is to strengthen and diversify local economies to provide more jobs; and to achieve a better balance between the location of jobs and housing, which will reduce the need to travel and promote sustainable growth”. It discusses the importance of London Stansted Airport which, although outside the NEA area, provides employment opportunities for those living within the NEA area, and a number of associated economic benefits.

3.223 The Original SA stated that industry and retail are the two largest employment sectors in Braintree, with significant growth in the financial and insurance sector occurring in recent years.

3.224 The Original SA noted that Colchester is the dominant town in the Essex Haven Gateway which will accommodate much of the future growth.

3.225 The Original SA set out that Tendring's economy is diverse, with health, retail and education amongst the largest sectors.

3.226 The Original SA also noted that employment land needs assessments have been undertaken for each authority, which set out the employment land requirements.

Significant and temporal effects

3.227 The Original SA identified significant positive effects in relation to SA Objective 5 (Economy), for all time periods. It also identified negligible effects in relation to SA Objective 4 (Vitality and viability of centres). All other SA Objectives were not appraised.

3.228 The Original SA did not propose any mitigation or recommendations.

Appraisal of Main Modifications Plan

Context / justification

3.229 Employment land needs assessments have been undertaken for each of the NEA authorities¹³. These were reviewed by the Inspector during the examination in 2018, who set out in his letter of 8 June 2018 that these assessments form a reliable basis on which to plan for employment land provision, albeit he advised amendments were made to account for errors / misinterpretations of the evidence base for Braintree and Tendring and that the 'higher growth scenario' figure for Colchester should be reduced to reflect the more credible figure provided in the East of England economic forecasting model based scenario of the Colchester Employment Land Needs Assessment. Subject to these amendments, the Inspector found that the evidence in relation to employment land needs to be suitable.

3.230 The proposed policy wording is as follows:

¹³ See examination document references CBC/003 for Colchester, BDC/010 for Braintree and TDC/26 for Tendring.

Policy SP4 – Providing for Employment and Retail (Mod A)

A strong, sustainable and diverse economy will be promoted across North Essex with the Councils **local planning authorities (Mod B)** pursuing a flexible approach to economic sectors showing growth potential across the Plan period.

Employment forecasts have been developed using two standard models (East of England Forecasting Model (EEFM) and Experian 2016) which forecast total job growth for each of the local authorities based on past trends. Each local authority has been advised on the most appropriate modelling figure to use in the context of reconciling job and housing demand. These figures are set out for the housing market as follows for the period 2013-2037:-

Annual Job Forecast:

Braintree (EEFM)	490
Colchester (EEFM)	928
Tendring (Experian)	490

In terms of specific B use land provision, each local authority has undertaken work to establish what quantum of employment land would be required within the Plan period to meet the demand identified below for additional B use employment land. These B use employment areas are distributed between each local authority area and based on achieving a sustainable balance between jobs and the available labour force through population growth. As noted above, calculations of employment land required are affected by a range of issues that lead to different employment land portfolios for each local authority area, resulting in a proportionately greater quantum of new floorspace per job in Braintree and Tendring than in Colchester. This is a function of the prominence of higher density office requirements in Colchester and lower density logistics and industrial uses in Braintree and Tendring. The table below sets out the three authorities' employment land requirements for the period 2016 – 33 for two plausible scenarios, baseline and higher growth. These two bookends provide flexibility to allow for each authority's supply trajectory to reflect their differing requirements. **(Mod C)**

In order to meet the requirements for B class employment uses and to maintain appropriate flexibility in provision to meet the needs of different sectors, Section 2 of each plan will allocate employment land to ensure that provision is made within the ranges set out in the table below. (Mod D)

Hectares of B use employment land required:

	Baseline (2012 Based SNPP)	Higher Growth Scenario
Braintree	23 20.9	43.3
Colchester	22.0	55.8 30.0
Tendring	20 12.0	38 20.0
North Essex	65 54.9	137.1 93.3

(Mod E)

Significant and temporal effects

Table 3.13: Appraisal of Policy SP4 – Providing for Employment

SA Objective	Short term	Medium term	Long term
SA1 Safe environments and community cohesion	+	+	+
SA2 Housing	+	+	+
SA3 Health	+	+	+
SA4 Vitality and viability of centres	?	?	?

SA Objective	Short term	Medium term	Long term
SA5 Economy	++	++	++
SA6 Biodiversity and geological diversity	-?	-?	-?
SA7 Achieve more sustainable travel behaviour	?	?	?
SA8 Services and infrastructure	?	?	?
SA9 Historic environment and townscape	-? / ?	-? / ?	-? / ?
SA10 Energy efficiency and climate change	-?	-?	-?
SA11 Water resources and quality	-? / -?	-? / -?	-? / -?
SA12 Flood risk	?	?	?
SA13 Air quality	-?	-?	-?
SA14 Landscape	?	?	?
SA15 Soil and mineral resources	-? / -?	-? / -?	-? / -?

3.231 The provision of new employment opportunities is considered likely to bring about benefits for communities in terms of creating additional opportunity for people to learn and employ skills. This is considered likely to result in minor positive effects in relation to SA1 (Safe environments and community cohesion).

3.232 In relation to SA2 (Housing), the provision of new employment opportunities are considered likely to allow for people to obtain jobs and expand their skill sets, this is considered likely to generally improve people's ability to afford housing, generating turnover in the housing market, which can help to ensure more people have access to the cheaper homes in the market – although these effects are not certain. This is considered to result in minor positive effects at all time periods assessed. Uncertainty is linked to this given that affordability of housing depends on several factors.

3.233 The provision of employment land should result in more jobs which in turn is likely to result in effects on health, such as increased sense of purpose and improved mental health, but also stress and workplace related injuries. The effects however are not considered likely to be significant from a sustainability perspective and so only minor positive effects are identified for each time period for SA3 (Health).

3.234 The provision of employment land has the potential to affect centres, by either supporting them or competing with them. As the location of these employment sites is not prescribed the effects on SA4 (Vitality and viability of centres) are uncertain.

3.235 Significant positive effects are considered likely in relation to SA5 (Economy) as the policy provides for sufficient provision of employment land to meet projected needs, including for both a baseline scenario and should higher growth levels be achieved – noting that the policy relates only to B use land. Modification D creates more certainty around the likelihood of the effects.

3.236 Effects on biodiversity and geological diversity are possible arising from the location of employment land. These have the potential to be negative depending on the location and design of employment developments. However, the vast majority of habitats and species in the wider countryside of North Essex will be largely unaffected by development in the spatial strategy. As such, uncertain minor negative effects are identified for SA6 (Biodiversity and geological diversity). It should be noted that provisions for biodiversity protection and enhancement are included in other policies, including Policy SP1A (Recreational disturbance Avoidance and Mitigation Strategy (RAMS)), Policy SP6 (Place-shaping Principles), and in relation to the new Garden Community, Policy SP7 (Development and Delivery of a New Garden Community in North Essex) & Policy SP8 (Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community). In addition, the NPPF requires the hierarchy of nature conservation sites and ecological networks to be taken into account when determining where development should take place. These provisions are considered likely to reduce the likelihood of these negative effects actually occurring.

3.237 In relation to SA7 (Achieve more sustainable travel behaviour), the provision of employment land does not in itself

influence travel patterns or behaviours, as these are determined by location. As such, effects in relation to SA7 (Achieve more sustainable travel behaviour) are uncertain for all time periods.

3.238 In relation to SA8 (Services and infrastructure), the provision of employment land is likely to lead to increased pressure on existing infrastructure and services, resulting in potentially negative effects. However, it is also possible that new employment can unlock funding sources (and provide funding through land value capture) for infrastructure improvements. The overall impact of these changes is considered uncertain for all time periods assessed.

3.239 In relation to SA9 (Historic environment and townscape), the provision of employment land is considered likely to put pressure on areas which may affect historic environment assets. The overall effect of this is considered potentially to be significant negative for all time periods assessed, although it should be noted that the Vision for North Essex and provisions in Policy SP6 (Place-shaping Principles), and in relation to the new Garden Community, Policy SP7 (Development and Delivery of a New Garden Community in North Essex) & Policy SP8 (Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community) seek to ensure historic environment assets are protected and enhanced, which are likely to reduce these effects. Effects in relation to historic environment assets are uncertain however as they will depend on the specific location and design of new development and the sensitivity of the assets affected. The provision of employment land also has the potential to result in changes to townscape during all time periods, although these effects are uncertain as this depends on the specific location and design of new development and the sensitivity of the surrounding townscape.

3.240 In relation to SA10 (Energy efficiency and climate change), the delivery of new employment is considered likely to result in increased carbon emissions – resulting from the construction of the development, loss of habitat which can act as a carbon store and the activities of humans such as travel and energy demand, which result in increased carbon emissions. It is therefore considered that there is the potential for minor negative effects in relation to SA10 (Energy efficiency and climate change) at all time periods. These effects are uncertain however, as different locations, designs and forms of development can result in different amounts of carbon release.

3.241 In relation to SA11 (Water resources and quality) there is the potential for the provision of new homes to result in pressure on water supply and water treatment facilities. The

Water Cycle Studies undertaken to inform the preparation of the Section One Local Plan generally concluded that there are some localised constraints with the water supply and wastewater network which need to be resolved and agreed between the relevant developer and water company (Affinity Water, Anglian Water or Essex and Suffolk Water), but that overall, there are no constraints with respect to water service infrastructure and the water environment to deliver the Local Plan development. These conclusions are on the basis that strategic water resource options and wastewater solutions are delivered in advance of development coming forward.

3.242 In relation to water provision, the provision of new employment has the potential to result in increased demand for water resources, potentially leading to minor negative effects for all time periods. These effects could become more of a challenge in the long term due to climate change and increased demand from development and population growth. However, these are not considered to become significant due in light of the conclusions of the Water Cycle Studies. As such, uncertain minor negative effects are identified for all time periods. Uncertainty arises in relation to the effects as the specific water provision installations required have not been fully designed and installed at the time of writing. It should be noted that the provisions of Policy SP5 (Infrastructure and Connectivity) seek to mitigate these by ensuring adequate water provision is provided. In relation to water treatment, the Colchester Water Cycle Study highlighted potential capacity constraints at Langham (East) Water Recycling Centre that will need to be discussed between the Environment Agency, Colchester Borough Council and Anglian Water¹⁴. These discussions were summarised in a Joint Position Statement¹⁵ which sets out that the timing of development will play a crucial part in ensuring that the requirements of the Water Framework Directive are not compromised. The position statement set out that developments should not be progressed ahead of improvements to water treatment technology capabilities or the identification of alternative approaches to ensure the environment is protected. There is no potential mitigation for water quality issues in the policy, however it should be noted that other policies do address water treatment issues directly, including Policy SP1A (Recreational disturbance Avoidance and Mitigation Strategy (RAMS)), Policy SP5 (Infrastructure and Connectivity), Policy SP6 (Place-shaping Principles), and in relation to the new Garden Community, Policy SP7 (Development and Delivery of a New Garden Community in North Essex) and Policy SP8 (Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community). Uncertain minor negative effects have been identified for all time periods, applying the precautionary principle, should constraints on

¹⁴ AECOM (March 2017) Braintree District Council Water Cycle Study, AECOM (September 2017) Tendring District Council Water Cycle Study, and AECOM (December 2016) Colchester Borough Council Water Cycle Study

¹⁵ Joint Position Statement on growth in the Water Recycling Centre (WRC) catchments in Colchester Borough (September 2017)

wastewater treatment prove difficult to resolve. The uncertainty arises as the specific interventions required have not yet been undertaken.

3.243 In relation to SA12 (Flood risk), the provision of new employment land has the potential to increase pressure for land which floods or plays a role in flood management. However, the effects are uncertain for all time periods, as this is dependent on the location of specific development proposals.

3.244 In relation to SA13 (Air quality), the provision of employment land and the creation of new jobs is likely to lead to increased traffic and hence traffic pollution. However, the effects are uncertain for all time periods as this depends on the destinations and means of travel that people choose, plus the likely transition to less polluting vehicles over the plan period. Uncertain minor negative effects are identified for all time periods.

3.245 In relation to SA14 (Landscape), the provision of new employment land may result in development in areas which lead to landscape change in sensitive areas. However, this is uncertain as it depends on the specific location and design of development. The effects are the same for all time periods.

3.246 Significant areas of the NEA area are included within mineral safeguarding areas. The provision of employment land will more than likely result in growth being placed at locations which are designated as mineral safeguarding areas, given their significant coverage of the area. It is considered likely that this will result in the loss of these resources, and this loss is considered to amount to potentially minor negative effects in relation to SA15 (Soil and mineral resources). Uncertainty arises in relation to the effects as this will depend on the specific location and design of developments. It should also be noted that the NEA area includes agricultural land which is classified as grades 1-3. The provision of new employment land may result in the loss of this, which would result in minor negative effects for all time periods. Uncertainty exists around the extent of these effects however because it depends on the location of development.

Secondary effects

3.247 No secondary effects are identified.

Alternatives considered

3.248 Policy SP4 is underpinned by the evidence base, and no reasonable alternatives have been identified arising out of the examination.

Proposed mitigation / recommendations

3.249 Although several negative and / or uncertain effects have been identified, it is not considered that these could be

mitigated by changes to the policy wording, given that the intention of the policy is to set out employment land targets than how sustainability matters should be addressed. Instead, the mitigation for such effects is likely to be achieved by the application of the other policies of the Section One Plan and the Section Two Plans. As such, no mitigation or recommendations are suggested.

Policy SP5 – Infrastructure and Connectivity

Summary of previous SA work

Context / justification

3.250 The Original SA set out that infrastructure and connectivity requirements are expected to the strategic transport network, the inter-urban road network, the A12, the A120, the A130, route based strategies; rail; public transport, walking and cycling, education and healthcare and broadband

Significant and temporal effects

3.251 The Original SA identified that Policy SP5 would result in significant positive effects in relation to SA Objectives 3 (Health), 4 (Vitality and viability of centres), 5 (Economy), 7 (Achieve more sustainable travel behaviour) & 8 (Services and infrastructure) at all time periods. This is due to the positive effects that infrastructure provision can bring in relation to these SA Objectives.

3.252 It also identified that no impacts were likely in relation to SA Objectives 6 (Biodiversity and geological diversity), 10 (Energy efficiency and climate change) & 11 (Water resources and quality).

Proposed mitigation / recommendations

3.253 The Original SA did not propose any mitigation or recommendations.

Appraisal of Main Modifications Plan

Context / justification

3.254 A number of infrastructure and connectivity requirements have been identified during the preparation of the Section One Plan.

3.255 The proposed policy wording is as follows:

A Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community

1 The Development Plan Document (DPD) for the Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community will include:

- a) An infrastructure delivery strategy and phasing plan that sets out how infrastructure, services and facilities will be provided. Infrastructure delivery will align with each development phase and be supported by suitable mechanisms to deliver the infrastructure both on and off-site;
- b) Details of the design and delivery of Route 1 of the rapid transit system, and a programme for the integration of the garden community into the system. The route will be designed to accommodate future route enhancements and technology improvements; and
- c) Target modal shares for each transport mode and details of sustainable transport measures to support their achievement.

2 Before any planning approval is granted for development forming part of the Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community, the following strategic transport infrastructure must have secured planning consent and funding approval:

- a) A120–A133 link road; and
- b) Route 1 of the rapid transit system as defined in the North Essex Rapid Transit System: From Vision to Plan document (July 2019).

3. Sustainable transport measures will be provided from first occupation at the Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community to support the achievement of the target modal shares as defined in the DPD for the garden community.

4. Other strategic infrastructure requirements for the Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community are set out in sections D, E and F of Policy SP8, and will be further defined in the DPD for the garden community.

B. Transportation and Travel

The local planning authorities will work with government departments, Highways England, Essex County Council, Network Rail, rail and bus operators, developers and other partners to deliver the following:

- **Changes in travel behaviour by applying the modal hierarchy and increasing opportunities for sustainable modes of transport that can compete effectively with private vehicles;**
- **A comprehensive network of segregated walking and cycling routes linking key centres of activity;**
- ~~New and improved infrastructure required to support economic growth, strategic and site-specific priorities outlined in the second part of each Local Plan~~
- ~~Substantially improved connectivity by promoting more sustainable travel patterns, introducing urban transport packages to increase transport choice, providing better public transport infrastructure and services, and enhanced inter-urban transport corridors;~~
- ~~Increased rail capacity, reliability and punctuality; and reduced overall journey times by rail~~
- ~~Support changes in travel behaviour by applying the modal hierarchy and increasing opportunities for sustainable modes of transport that can compete effectively with private vehicles~~
- ~~Prioritise improved urban and inter-urban public transport, particularly in the urban areas, including, and new and innovative ways of providing public transport, including:~~
 - ~~high quality rapid transit networks and connections in and around urban areas with links to the new garden community;~~
 - ~~maximising the use of the local rail network to serve existing communities and locations for large-scale growth;~~
 - ~~a bus network providing a high-frequency, reliable and efficient service, that is high quality, reliable, simple to use, integrated with other transport modes serving and offers flexibility to serve areas of new demand;~~
 - ~~promoting wider use of community transport schemes;~~
- **Increased rail capacity, reliability and punctuality, and reduced overall journey times by rail;**
- **New and improved road infrastructure and strategic highway connections to reduce congestion and provide more reliable journey times along the A12, A120 and A133 to improve access to markets and suppliers for business, widen employment opportunities and support growth, specifically:**
 - ~~Improved access to and capacity of junctions on the A12 and other main roads to reduce congestion and address safety;~~
 - ~~A dualled A120 between the A12 and from Braintree to the A12.~~
 - ~~A comprehensive network of segregated walking and cycling routes linking key centres of activity contributing to an attractive, safe, legible and prioritized walking/cycling environment~~
- ~~Develop innovative strategies for the management of private car use and parking including the promotion of car clubs and car sharing, and provision of support for electric car charging points.~~

C. Social Infrastructure

The local planning authorities will work with relevant providers and developers to facilitate the delivery of a wide range of social infrastructure required for healthy, active and inclusive communities, minimising negative health and social impacts, both in avoidance and mitigation, as far as is practicable.

Education

- Provide sufficient school places will be provided in the form of expanded or new primary and secondary schools together with early years and childcare facilities that are phased with new development, with larger developments setting aside land and/or contributing to the cost of delivering land for new schools where required.
- Facilitate and support provision of practical vocational training, apprenticeships, and further and higher education will be provided and supported.

Health and Wellbeing

- Ensure that essential healthcare infrastructure will be provided as part of new developments of appropriate scale in the form of expanded or new healthcare facilities including primary and acute care; pharmacies; dental surgeries; opticians; supporting community services including hospices, treatment and counselling centres.
- Require new development to maximise its positive contribution in creating healthy communities and minimise its negative health impacts, both in avoidance and mitigation, as far as is practicable.
- The conditions for a healthy community will be provided through the pattern of development, good urban design, access to local services and facilities; green open space and safe places for active play and food growing, and which are all accessible by walking, cycling and public transport.

D. Digital Connectivity

Comprehensive digital access to support business and community activity will be delivered through the roll-out of superultrafast broadband across North Essex to secure the earliest availability for of full fibre connections universal broadband coverage and fastest connection speeds for all existing and new developments (residential and non-residential); where all new properties will allow for the provision for superultrafast broadband in order to allow connection to that network as and when it is made available.

E. Water & Waste water

The local planning authorities will work with Anglian Water, Affinity Water, the Environment Agency and developers to ensure that there is sufficient capacity in the water supply and waste water infrastructure to serve new development. Where necessary, improvements to water infrastructure, waste water treatment and off-site drainage should be made ahead of the occupation of dwellings to ensure compliance with environmental legislation.

Significant and temporal effects

Table 3.14: Appraisal of Policy SP5 – Infrastructure and Connectivity

SA Objective	Short term	Medium term	Long term
SA1 Safe environments and community cohesion	+	+	+
SA2 Housing	+	+	+
SA3 Health	++	++	++
SA4 Vitality and viability of centres	++	++	++
SA5 Economy	++	++	++
SA6 Biodiversity and geological diversity	-?	-?	-?
SA7 Achieve more sustainable travel behaviour	++ / -?	++ / -?	++ / -?
SA8 Services and infrastructure	++	++	++

SA Objective	Short term	Medium term	Long term
SA9 Historic environment and townscape	--? / ?	--? / ?	--? / ?
SA10 Energy efficiency and climate change	-?	-?	-?
SA11 Water resources and quality	0 / 0	0 / 0	0 / 0
SA12 Flood risk	?	?	?
SA13 Air quality	+/-	+/-	+/-
SA14 Landscape	?	?	?
SA15 Soil and mineral resources	0 / 0	0 / 0	0 / 0

3.256 Minor positive effects for all time periods are anticipated in relation to SA1 (Safe environments and community cohesion) as the policy aims to establish healthy communities through the pattern of development, good urban design, access to local services and facilities; green open space and safe places for active play and food growing, which are likely to increase community cohesion.

3.257 Minor positive effects for all time periods are considered likely in relation to SA2 (Housing), because the policy sets out numerous provisions which will help to increase the sustainability of housing developments, for example those relating to travel behaviour change and increasing accessibility by sustainable travel.

3.258 In relation to SA3 (Health), significant positive effects are anticipated for all time periods. This is because the policy sets out that healthcare infrastructure will be provided as part of new developments.

3.259 In relation to SA4 (Vitality and viability of centres), significant positive effects are anticipated for all time periods as the policy makes reference to a number of infrastructure projects / requirements which will result in enhanced access to centres, the increased attractiveness resulting from this is anticipated to increase their vitality and viability. Specific provisions the policy sets out in relation to this include improving public transport and providing new rapid transport in existing urban areas, increasing accessibility to key centres of activity by walking and cycling, improving journey times by rail (which by implication results in increased access to centres with rail stops).

3.260 In relation to SA5 (Economy), significant positive effects are anticipated for all time periods as the policy sets out the basis for the provision of numerous infrastructure projects that are likely to result in benefits to the economy. Specific examples of these include the requirements for high speed digital connectivity, numerous references to enhancing public transport and proposed schemes to reduce congestion

and provide more reliable journey times along the A120, A12 and A133.

3.261 Effects likely to arise in relation to SA6 (Biodiversity and geological diversity), are mixed. The policy requirement set out in point E for new development to be served by sufficient water supply and waste water supply will help to ensure that there is sufficient treatment of waste water and that this will not result in a decline in the environmental quality of watercourses and waterbodies in the NEA area and surrounds. This follows the recommendations of the HRA Report for North Essex Authorities Shared Strategic Section One Local Plan (2019). As such, the policy provides for a negligible effect in relation to ecosystems affected by water quality. However, there is no assessment or caveat of the implications of the infrastructure requirements set out relating to biodiversity or geological diversity, and it is possible that local infrastructure projects, such as the A120-A133 link road, could result in harm to areas of biodiversity interest. This has the potential to result in negative effects for all time periods. These are considered to be minor although uncertain as they will depend of the location and design of the infrastructure proposals, which are being investigated in detail through other planning processes. It should be noted that provisions for biodiversity protection and enhancement are included in other policies, including Policy SP6 (Place-shaping Principles), and in relation to the new Garden Community, Policy SP7 (Development and Delivery of a New Garden Community in North Essex) & Policy SP8 (Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community), which will reduce the likelihood of these effects.

3.262 In relation to SA7 (Achieve more sustainable travel behaviour), significant positive effects are anticipated for all time periods. This is due to the numerous references to improving public transport, walking and cycling and changes in travel behaviour towards using more sustainable modes of transport. However, an uncertain minor negative effect is also identified in relation to this because the proposed road

schemes will result in increased capacity, which in turn is likely to result in increased use of private transport - the level to which this will undo the modal shift of the provisions for behaviour change and greater accessibility by public transport is unknown.

3.263 In relation to SA8 (Services and infrastructure), significant positive effects are anticipated for all time periods. This is because the policy specifically seeks to deliver infrastructure.

3.264 In relation to SA9 (Historic environment and townscape), the provision of new infrastructure is considered likely to put pressure on historic environment assets. The overall effect of this is considered to potentially be significant negative for all time periods assessed. It should be noted that the Vision for North Essex and provisions in policies Policy SP6 (Place-shaping Principles), and in relation to the new Garden Community, Policy SP7 (Development and Delivery of a New Garden Community in North Essex) & Policy SP8 (Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community), seek to ensure historic environment assets are protected and enhanced, which are likely to reduce these effects. The effects in relation to historic environment assets are uncertain as they will depend on the specific location and design of new development and the sensitivity of the assets affected. In relation to townscape, the infrastructure supported by the policy may result in impacts on local character and townscape. However, it is not certain what these will be given that this will depend on the specific location and design of new infrastructure and the sensitivity of the surrounding townscape. As such this is uncertain for all time periods.

3.265 In relation to SA10 (Energy efficiency and climate change), there are numerous references to travel behaviour change, improving provision for walking and cycling and other sustainable modes of travel. However, whilst these policy provisions are recognised as being ambitious, the reality is that the new development which the schemes will help to enable is likely to result in, overall, increased carbon emissions. In addition, the proposed road schemes will result in increased capacity, which in turn is likely to result in increased use of fossil fuel-based cars and increased greenhouse gas emissions. As such minor negative effects are identified in relation to SA10 (Energy efficiency and climate change) for all time periods. The effects are uncertain as they are dependent on factors such as the design of development and the success of the measures proposed.

3.266 In relation to SA11 (Water resources and quality), negligible effects are anticipated for all time periods. This is because the policy requirement set out in point E for new development to be served by sufficient water supply and waste water supply will help to ensure that there is sufficient treatment of waste water and provision of water resources.

3.267 In relation to SA12 (Flood risk), the infrastructure provisions may have the potential to be affected by flooding or affect flooding elsewhere as a result of their construction / operation. This however is uncertain as it depends on the location and design of the infrastructure.

3.268 In relation to SA13 (Air quality), minor positive and minor negative effects are identified for all time periods. The minor positive effects result from the policy provisions for travel behaviour change and improvements to sustainable transport infrastructure, which are considered likely to result in air quality improvements. However, policy requirements in relation to road schemes will increase road capacity, which in turn is likely to result in increased emissions which may increase localised air pollution.

3.269 In relation to SA14 (Landscape), the infrastructure provisions may have the potential to affect landscape character as a result of their construction / operation. This however is uncertain as it depends on the location and design of the infrastructure and sensitivity of the surrounding landscape.

3.270 In relation to SA15 (Soil and mineral resources), the infrastructure provisions may have the potential to affect mineral resources and soil character as a result of their construction / operation. This however is uncertain as it depends on the location and design of the infrastructure and sensitivity of the surrounding landscape. Significant areas of the NEA area are included within mineral safeguarding areas and / or are designated as grade 1-3 agricultural land. However, it is not considered likely that the area taken up by infrastructure projects is likely to significantly affect the overall amount of access to these resources and therefore negligible effects in relation to minerals and soils are anticipated for all time periods.

Secondary effects

3.271 The minor positive effects identified above in relation to SA Objective 2 (Housing) are secondary effects.

Alternatives considered

3.272 The policy is derived from detailed assessment of infrastructure measures required to support the Section One Plan. An alternative could include different infrastructure projects; however, these have not been progressed to a sufficient degree of certainty to form reasonable alternatives. In addition, the infrastructure package to deliver the Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community is that which the Inspector considers is needed in the light of evidence provided to the examination. As such, no reasonable alternatives have been considered.

Proposed mitigation / recommendations

3.273 Amendments to Policy SP5 to provide greater clarity around the interaction between infrastructure projects and biodiversity, geological diversity, historic environment, townscape, energy efficiency and climate change, flood risk and landscape would be helpful in determining sustainability effects.

Policy SP6 – Place-shaping Principles

Summary of previous SA work

Context / justification

3.274 The Original SA sets out a number of requirements for new development, including that development must reflect high standards of urban and architectural design, be functional and viable, be planned carefully with the use of masterplans and design codes where appropriate, provide enhancements to the public realm, landscaping measures and attention to architectural detail and green infrastructure.

Significant and temporal effects

3.275 The Original SA identified significant positive effects in relation to SA Objectives 1 (Safe environments and community cohesion), 7 (Achieve more sustainable travel behaviour), 8 (Services and infrastructure), 9 (Historic environment and townscape) & 12 (Flood risk) for all time periods. It identified minor positive effects in relation to SA Objectives 3 (Health), 4 (Vitality and viability of centres), 6 (Biodiversity and geological diversity), 10 (Energy efficiency and climate change), SA11 (Water resources and quality) & SA13 (Air quality)

Proposed mitigation / recommendations

3.276 The Original SA recommended that policy SP6 could be more explicit as to the requirements of new development in regard to renewable energy generation in strategic scale development opportunities, and that it should consider separating the public open space and biodiversity elements of green infrastructure.

Appraisal of Main Modifications Plan

Context / justification

3.277 Policy SP6 sets out the NEA ambitions for development to achieve high quality design and good place making. The proposed policy wording is as follows:

Policy SP6 – Place-shaping Principles

All new development must meet the highest **high (Mod A)** standards of urban and architectural design. ~~The local authorities encourage the use of~~ Development frameworks, masterplans, **design codes**, and other design guidance documents and will **be prepared in consultation with stakeholders where they are needed to support this objective**. ~~use design codes where appropriate for strategic scale development.~~ **(Mod B)**.

All new development should reflect the following **place-shaping** principles, **where applicable (Mod C)**:

Respond positively to local character and context to preserve and enhance the quality of existing ~~communities~~ **places (Mod D)** and their environs.

Provide buildings that exhibit individual architectural quality within well- considered public and private realms;

Protect and enhance assets of historical or natural value;

Incorporate biodiversity creation and enhancement measures (Mod E);

Create well-connected places that prioritise the needs of pedestrians, cyclists and public transport services above use of the private car;

~~Where possible, p~~Provide a mix of land uses, services and densities with well-defined public and private spaces to create sustainable well-designed neighbourhoods;

Enhance the public realm through additional landscaping, street furniture and other distinctive features that help to create a sense of place;

Provide streets and spaces that are overlooked and active and promote inclusive access;

Include parking facilities that are well integrated as part of the overall design and are adaptable if levels of private car ownership fall;

Provide an integrated **and connected** network of ~~multi-functional~~ **biodiverse** public open space and green and blue infrastructure that connects with existing green infrastructure where possible, **thereby helping to alleviate recreational pressure on designated sites (Mod F);**

Include measures to promote environmental sustainability including addressing energy and water efficiency, and provision of appropriate **water and** wastewater and flood mitigation measures **including the use of open space to provide flora and fauna rich sustainable drainage solutions (Mod G);** and

Protect the amenity of existing and future residents and users with regard to noise, vibration, smell, loss of light, **overbearing** and overlooking **(Mod H)**.

Significant and temporal effects

Table 3.15: Appraisal of Policy SP6 – Place-shaping Principles

SA Objective	Short term	Medium term	Long term
SA1 Safe environments and community cohesion	++	++	++
SA2 Housing	+	+	+
SA3 Health	++	++	++
SA4 Vitality and viability of centres	+	+	+
SA5 Economy	+	+	+
SA6 Biodiversity and geological diversity	+	+	+
SA7 Achieve more sustainable travel behaviour	++	++	++
SA8 Services and infrastructure	+	+	+
SA9 Historic environment and townscape	0 / +	0 / +	0 / +
SA10 Energy efficiency and climate change	+	+	+
SA11 Water resources and quality	+ / +	+ / +	+ / +

SA Objective	Short term	Medium term	Long term
SA12 Flood risk	0	0	0
SA13 Air quality	+	+	+
SA14 Landscape	?	?	?
SA15 Soil and mineral resources	? / ?	? / ?	? / ?

3.278 Significant positive effects are anticipated in relation to SA1 (Safe environments and community cohesion) for all time periods. This is because although the policy does not specifically mention safety as a design consideration, a number of the policy provisions will help to the development of safe places and community cohesion. These include references to high quality design and preserving and enhancing the quality of development, providing overlooked public spaces.

3.279 Minor positive effects are anticipated in relation to SA2 (Housing) for all time periods. This is because the policy will help to create well designed housing through its provisions to create 'high standards' such as masterplanning and design codes.

3.280 Significant positive effects are anticipated in relation to SA3 (Health) for all time periods. This is because the policy includes provisions to prioritise the needs of pedestrians, cyclists and public transport and provide accessible open space / green infrastructure.

3.281 Minor positive effects are identified in relation to SA4 (Vitality and viability centres) for all time periods. This is because the policy provides for high quality development – even though this will apply equally to locations within centres and outside of them, it is anticipated to result in public realm benefits which will in turn make centres more attractive, leading to increased vitality and viability.

3.282 Minor positive effects are identified in relation to SA5 (Economy) for all time periods. This is because the provision of high-quality new development is expected to lead to a general enhancement in the attractiveness of the NEA plan area, making the area more desirable to live and work. This is likely to result in minor benefits to the economy of the area.

3.283 Minor positive effects are anticipated at all time periods in relation to SA6 (Biodiversity and geological diversity). This is because of the specific provisions for new development to protect and enhance assets of natural value, incorporate biodiversity creation and enhancement measures and provide biodiverse public open space and green infrastructure to specifically alleviate recreational pressure on designated sites for nature conservation. In addition, the requirement for

development to include sufficient waste water treatment will help to reduce impacts to biodiversity which could result from reduced water quality. This follows the recommendations of the HRA Report for North Essex Authorities Shared Strategic Section One Local Plan (2019).

3.284 Significant positive effects are anticipated at all time periods in relation to SA7 (Achieve more sustainable travel behaviour). This is because the policy is premised on making places more attractive for sustainable modes of travel, giving priority to pedestrians, cycling and public transport services over the private car.

3.285 Minor positive effects are anticipated at all time periods in relation to SA8 (Services and infrastructure). This is because the policy includes provisions for increased accessibility by sustainable modes and provision of infrastructure including green infrastructure.

3.286 The policy includes specific provision that development will protect and enhance assets of historical value. It is considered likely that this will help to preserve the current historic environment assets, resulting in negligible effects. The effects are uncertain as the design of individual developments will be a significant factor in the implementation of the policy. In relation to townscape the policy includes provisions for responding to local character and enhancing the quality of existing places. It is considered possible that this may result in minor positive effects in relation to townscape.

3.287 The policy requires development to include measures to promote environmental sustainability including addressing energy efficiency and prioritising sustainable modes of transport. This is likely to result in some mitigation and adaptation to the effects of climate change. As such, the policy is assessed as having minor positive effects in relation to SA10 (Energy efficiency and climate change).

3.288 The policy includes provisions to ensure that development addresses water efficiency and provision of appropriate water and wastewater, this is likely to contribute towards saving water and ensuring sufficient treatment capacity. As such, the policy is assessed as having minor positive effects in relation to both the water resources and

water treatment elements of SA11 (Water resources and quality).

3.289 The policy requires development to incorporate flood mitigation measures and as such, is likely to result in negligible effects for all time periods in relation to SA12 (Flood risk).

3.290 Provisions of the policy to prioritise sustainable modes of travel hold the potential to achieve modal shift away from the private car, which is considered likely to reduce emissions and therefore improve local air quality. As such, minor positive effects are anticipated for all time periods in relation to SA13 (Air quality).

3.291 The policy does not refer to landscape matters and therefore uncertainty is identified in relation to the effects for SA14 (Landscape).

3.292 The policy does not refer to soil quality or minerals and therefore uncertainty is identified in relation to the effects for both elements of SA15 (Soil and mineral resources).

Secondary effects

3.293 No secondary effects have been identified.

Alternatives considered

3.294 The policy sets out the NEAs requirements for high quality design and place making. It is considered that there are no distinctly different reasonable alternatives and as such, none are assessed.

Proposed mitigation / recommendations

3.295 No mitigation or recommendations are proposed.

Policy SP7 - Development and Delivery of a New Garden Community in North Essex

Summary of previous SA work - Original SA

Context / justification

3.296 The Original SA sets out that a key element of the spatial strategy for North Essex is the development of three Garden Communities. As set out in the introduction, a key change between the Publication Plan and the Main Modifications Plan is the deletion of two of the proposed Garden Communities, specifically Colchester / Braintree Borders and West of Braintree. As such, the previous version of Policy SP7 was markedly different to that which is being appraised and reported now.

Significant and temporal effects

3.297 The Original SA identified significant positive effects in relation to SA1 (Safe environments and community cohesion), SA2 (Housing), SA3 (Health), SA4 (Vitality and viability of centres), SA5 (Economy), SA6 (Biodiversity and geological diversity), SA7 (Achieve more sustainable travel behaviour), SA8 (Services and infrastructure) and SA11 (Water resources and quality) and minor positive effects for SA9 (Historic environment and townscape), SA10 (Energy efficiency and climate change), SA12 (Flood risk), SA13 (Air quality) and SA14 (Landscape). Negligible effects were identified in relation to SA15 (Soil and mineral resources).

3.298 All of the effects identified were in the 'long' time period – the short and medium time periods were not appraised. This is because Garden Communities were expected to come forward towards the end of the plan period and beyond, and therefore would not result in effects before this.

Proposed mitigation / recommendations

3.299 The Original SA did not recommend any mitigation or recommendations.

Summary of previous SA work - Additional SA

3.300 The provision of a Garden Community in the Tendring / Colchester Borders area has been previously assessed as site NEAGC3 and Strategy 'East 3' in the Additional SA undertaken by LUC. The findings of the Additional SA are summarised in the appraisal of the Main Modifications Plan.

Appraisal of Main Modifications Plan

Context / justification

3.301 Following the Section One Local Plan examination hearings in early 2020, the Inspector wrote to the NEAs expressing a number of concerns in relation to the deliverability of two of the three Garden Communities. Following further examination hearings, the Main Modifications recommended by the Inspector to make the plan sound remove the Colchester / Braintree Borders and West of Braintree Garden Communities, whilst the Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community is retained. Policy SP7 is heavily modified as a result of this change in strategy.

3.302 In addition to removing reference to the deleted Garden Communities, the Main Modifications Plan also includes other amendments.

3.303 The proposed policy wording is as follows:

<p>Policy SP7, First Section</p>	<p>Policy SP7 – Development and Delivery of a New Garden Communities in North Essex</p> <p>The following three new garden communities is are proposed in North Essex at the broad location shown on Map 10.2. (Mod A)</p> <p>Tendring/Colchester Borders, a new garden community which will deliver between 2,200 and 2,500 homes, 7 hectares of employment land and provision for Gypsies and Travellers within the Plan period (as part of an expected overall total of between 7,000 and 9,000 homes and 25 hectares of employment land to be delivered beyond 2033). (Mod B)</p> <p>Colchester/Braintree Borders, a new garden community will deliver 2,500 homes within the Plan period (as part of an overall total of between 15,000 – 24,000 homes to be delivered beyond 2033). (Mod C)</p> <p>West of Braintree in Braintree DC, a new garden community will deliver 2,500 homes within the Plan period (as part of an overall total of between 7,000 – 10,000 homes to be delivered beyond 2033). (Mod D)</p> <p>Each of these The garden community will be an-holistically and comprehensively planned new community with a distinct identity that responds directly to its context and is of sufficient scale to incorporate a range of homes, employment, education & community facilities, green space and other uses to enable residents to meet the majority of their day-to-day needs, reducing the need for outward commuting. It will be comprehensively planned from the outset, with delivery of each new community will be phased to achieve the whole development, and will be underpinned by a comprehensive package of infrastructure. (Mod E)</p> <p>A Development Plan Document (DPD) will be prepared for the garden community, containing policies setting out how the new community will be designed, developed and delivered in phases, in accordance with the principles in paragraphs i-xiv below. No planning consent for development forming part of the garden community will be granted until the DPD has been adopted. All development forming part of the garden community will comply with these principles. (Mod F)</p> <p>The Councils will need to be confident, before any consent is granted, that the following requirements have been secured either in the form of appropriate public ownership, planning agreements and obligations and, if necessary a local infrastructure tariff.</p>
----------------------------------	---

	The design, development and phased delivery of each new garden community will conform with the following principles (Mod G)
Policy SP7, principle (i)	Community and stakeholder empowerment participation in the design and delivery of each the garden community from the outset and a long-term community engagement and activation strategy.
Policy SP7, principle (ii)	The public sector working pro-actively and collaboratively with the private sector to design, and bring forward these garden communities, deploying new models of delivery where appropriate sharing risk and reward and ensuring that the cost of achieving the following is borne by landowners and those promoting the developments: (a) securing a high quality of place-making, (b) ensuring the timely delivery of both on-site and off-site infrastructure required to address the impact of these new communities, and (c) providing and funding a mechanism for future stewardship, management, maintenance and renewal of community infrastructure and assets. Where appropriate, developers will be expected to contribute towards publicly-funded infrastructure, including a contribution towards the A120-A133 link road. Given the scale of and time period for development of these new garden communities, the appropriate model of delivery will need to secure a comprehensive approach to the delivery of each new community in order to achieve the outcomes outlined in points (a) – (c) in this paragraph above, avoid a piecemeal approach to development, provide the funding and phasing of both development and infrastructure, and be sustainable and accountable in the long term.
Policy SP7, principle (iii)	Promotion and execution of the highest quality of planning, design and management of the built and public realm so that the garden communities are is characterised as a distinctive places that capitalises on local assets, respects its context , and establishes an environments that promotes health, happiness and well-being. This will involve developing a cascade of design guidance based on a robust assessment of historic and natural environmental constraints and opportunities for enhancement. Guidance which may include concept frameworks, detailed masterplans and design codes and other guidance will be put in place to inform and guide development proposals and planning applications. Planning applications and any local development orders or other consenting mechanisms for the garden communities will be expected to be consistent with approved design guidance.
Policy SP7, principle (iv)	Sequencing of development and infrastructure provision (both on-site and off-site) to ensure that the latter is provided ahead of or in tandem with the development it supports to address the impacts of the new garden communities, meet the needs of its residents and establish sustainable travel patterns. To ensure new development does not have an adverse effect on any European Protected or nationally important site
	and complies with environmental legislation (notably the Water Framework Directive and the Habitats Directive), the required waste water treatment capacity including any associated sewer connections must be available ahead of the occupation of dwellings.
Policy SP7, principle (v)	Development that provides for a truly balanced and inclusive community and meets the housing needs of local people including a mix of dwelling sizes, tenures and types, including provision for self- and custom-built homes, and provision for the aging population, and provision for Gypsies and Travellers; and that meets the requirements of those most in need including the provision of 30% affordable housing in each the garden community.
Policy SP7, principles (vi), (vii), (viii) & (xiv)	Change references to 'garden communities' (plural) to 'garden community' (singular).
Policy SP7, principle (x)	Create distinctive environments which are based on comprehensive assessments of relate to the surrounding environment and which celebrate natural and historic environments and systems, utilise a multi-functional green-grid to create significant networks of new green infrastructure including a new country parks at each the garden community , and provide a high degree of connectivity to existing corridors and networks and enhance biodiversity.
Policy SP7, principle (xi)	Secure a smart and sustainable approach that fosters climate resilience and a 21st century environment in the design and construction of each the garden community to secure net gains in local biodiversity, highest standards of energy efficiency and innovation in technology to reduce the impact of climate change, the incorporation of innovative water efficiency/re-use measures (with the aim of being water neutral in identified areas of serious water stress), and sustainable waste and mineral management.
Policy SP7, final paragraph	These principles are elaborated upon in the North Essex Garden Community Charter. A Development Plan Document will be developed for each of the garden communities to set out the principles of their design, development and phasing as well as a mechanism to appropriately distribute housing completions to the three Councils and this will be agreed through a Memorandum of Understanding.

Significant and temporal effects

Table 3.16: Appraisal of Policy SP7- Development and Delivery of a New Garden Community in North Essex

SA Objective	Short term	Medium term	Long term
SA1 Safe environments and community cohesion	N/A	-? / ++	-? / ++
SA2 Housing	N/A	+	++
SA3 Health	N/A	+/-	++/-
SA4 Vitality and viability of centres	N/A	+	++
SA5 Economy	N/A	+	++
SA6 Biodiversity and geological diversity	N/A	-?	-?
SA7 Achieve more sustainable travel behaviour	N/A	+? / ?	++? / +?
SA8 Services and infrastructure	N/A	+	++
SA9 Historic environment and townscape	N/A	--? / +?	--? / +?
SA10 Energy efficiency and climate change	N/A	+/-?	+/-?
SA11 Water resources and quality	N/A	0 / 0	0 / 0
SA12 Flood risk	N/A	0	0
SA13 Air quality	N/A	0 / -?	0 / -?
SA14 Landscape	N/A	0?	0?
SA15 Soil and mineral resources	N/A	--? / --	--? / --

3.304 The provision of a Garden Community in the Tendring / Colchester Borders area has been previously assessed as Strategy 'East 3' in the Additional SA undertaken by LUC. The Main Modifications Plan includes changes to Policy SP7 (Development and Delivery of a New Garden Community in North Essex) which are likely to help address some of the sustainability issues identified in that assessment. To demonstrate how the policy is likely to change the sustainability effects, the findings of the Additional SA is summarised below, and amendments to these effects resulting from the policy wording of SP7 are set out as appropriate. It is important to note that the Additional SA was comparing different spatial strategies whereas this SA Report relates to the effects of the policies in the Main Modifications Plan as distinct proposals. In addition, the Main Modifications Plan refers to a 'broad location' rather than a specific site. Therefore, there is some variation in the assessment findings between the Additional SA assessment and the SA reported in this document.

3.305 Effects in relation to Policy SP7 during the short term period have not been assessed, as it is not envisaged that the

Garden Community would be delivered within this time period. It is anticipated that the early phases of the Garden Community will commence in the medium term and continue into the long term time period.

3.306 In relation to SA1 (Safe environments and community cohesion), the Additional SA work identified the potential for uncertain significant negative effects in relation to the existing communities, and significant positive effects for new communities. Currently the broad location is a large area of arable farmland, featuring scattered houses and businesses, comprising a dispersed rural community. The policy includes provision for community and stakeholder participation in the design and delivery and the creation of a long term engagement strategy from the outset. These measures are considered likely to reduce the potential severity of effects on existing communities by providing an opportunity for people to set out their concerns and (potentially) have these addressed. As such, the effects in relation to existing communities are considered likely to be minor negative. The uncertainty in relation to this still exists as different people and communities will have different views and issues in relation to the new

Garden Community. The effects in relation to the new community are unchanged. The same effects arise for both time periods assessed.

3.307 In relation to SA2 (Housing), the Additional SA identified that significant positive effects are likely to arise from the provision of a garden community of 2,500 homes in this location as this represents a significant number of new homes (the Additional SA considered 2,500 homes within the plan period, and 7,500 dwellings when fully built out. Policy SP7 (Development and Delivery of a New Garden Community in North Essex) provides for a similar number of homes in this location within the plan period. Policy SP7 also requires a range of homes to be provided, including a mix of dwelling sizes, tenures and types, including provision for self- and custom-built homes. The anticipated effects are minor positive in the medium term and significant positive in the long term, due to the fact that the housing will be provided incrementally.

3.308 In relation to SA3 (Health), the Additional SA identified mixed effects in relation to SA3 (Health). These were minor and significant positive for access to health and recreation (according to the timescales assessed) and minor negative for exposure to noise pollution from nearby roads. The Additional SA calculated that approximately 17% of the Garden Community area is likely to fall within either a Defra strategic noise area of $L_{night} \geq 55.0$ dB, or $L_{aeq,16} \geq 60.0$ dB. Policy SP7 sets out that the Garden Community will establish an environment that promotes health, happiness and well-being and commitment to high quality design and comprehensive planning to deliver infrastructure ahead of or in tandem with development. It is considered likely that the phasing of the most significant health care facilities will fall beyond the plan period, and as such the effects in relation to access to health and recreation are considered to be minor positive, in the medium term and significant positive in the long term. The policy does not include specific provision in relation to noise effects and so the potential effects for that are unchanged and remain minor negative for both time periods. However, there is uncertainty about this because the policy does not specify the exact boundary of the Garden Community, which will be determined as part of the Development Plan Document to be prepared under this policy. It should be noted that the provisions of Policy SP6 – ‘Place Shaping Principles’ set out that the amenity of future residents in relation to noise will be protected. As such, this is considered likely to reduce the likelihood of the identified effects occurring.

3.309 In relation to SA4 (Vitality and viability centres), the Additional SA identified that significant positive effects are considered likely within the plan period and when fully built out. Policy SP7 includes provisions setting out that the Garden Community will be designed to enable residents to meet the majority of their day-to-day needs, reducing the need for outward commuting. It is anticipated that this will involve the

provision of centres, which are likely to be viable and offer vitality due to the high-quality design requirements. Furthermore, given the requirements for the provision of a rapid transit system connecting the Garden Community to Colchester town centre, amongst other destinations, it is considered likely that the new population within the Garden Community will be able to easily access Colchester town centre, increasing the town centre’s viability and vitality. Minor positive effects are considered in the medium term and significant positive effects are considered likely in the long term.

3.310 In relation to SA5 (Economy), the Additional SA identified significant positive effects due to the provision of significant employment land (over 10ha). Policy SP7 identifies that 7ha of employment land will be delivered in the plan period, and 25ha when fully built out. It is considered that minor positive effects will occur in the medium term and significant positive effects in the long term. The construction of the development itself will also result in temporary benefits to the economy through the employment of trades and linked jobs relating to suppliers and related services.

3.311 In relation to SA6 (Biodiversity and geological diversity), the Additional SA identified that the Garden Community area intersects with six Local Wildlife Sites including Chapel Lane Verge, Pyecats Corner Verges, as well as Home Wood, Churn Wood and Wall’s Wood (which also contain ancient woodland). Wivenhoe Park Local Wildlife Site is located across the A133 to the south of the Garden Community area, and the Garden Community area is within 400m of other local wildlife sites including Salary Brook, Churn Wood Meadow and Thousand Acres. However, less than 5% of the Garden Community area falls within a locally designated wildlife site and less than 5% of the area intersects priority habitat, but more than 5% of the area falls within 400m of a locally designated wildlife site and the whole broad location falls within a Site of Special Scientific Interest Impact Risk Zone where residential development of 100 units or more could cause harm. In accordance with the assumptions in the Additional SA, it was anticipated that effects on the existing habitats may be minor and negative, and may result from amongst other things, total or partial loss of habitat, reduced quality resulting from pollution, increased disturbance to wildlife from recreational pressure, predation by pets. There are no known geodiversity sites that could be affected by the development. Policy SP7 includes provision that the natural environment will be assessed and celebrated, and that significant green infrastructure will be provided. It also sets out provisions to limit adverse effects on internationally and nationally important designated nature sites. The policy does not however refer to specific mitigation of effects in relation to all biodiversity matters and minor negative effects are anticipated for both time periods. The effects are uncertain

because the policy provisions do set out some requirements in relation to biodiversity and this may change the effects experienced. It should be noted that Policies SP6 (Place-shaping Principles) and Policy SP8 (Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community) include provisions to ensure the protection and / or enhancement of biodiversity which may reduce the likelihood of the effects identified.

3.312 In relation to SA7 (Achieve more sustainable travel behaviour), the Additional SA identified significant positive uncertain effects in relation to short journeys and minor positive uncertain effects in relation to longer journeys. SP7 includes provisions that infrastructure will be provided ahead of or in support of development, to meet the needs of its residents and establish sustainable travel patterns. As such, it is considered that for short journeys, minor positive effects will occur in the medium term and significant positive effects will occur in the long term, due to the provision of rapid transit system which is considered likely to be implemented and become fully operational towards the latter stages of the plan period. For longer journeys, uncertain effects are identified in the medium term as the specific phasing and travel behaviour to longer distance destinations is hard to predict for this stage in the settlement's development. For the long term, minor positive effects are anticipated, due to the provision of the rapid transit system, but a significant positive effect is not recorded due to the lack of immediate access to a train station. The uncertainty in relation to all effects arises due to the difficulties in determining where and how people will travel. In addition, the provisions of policies SP5 (Infrastructure and Connectivity) and SP8 (Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community) relating to the construction of a rapid transit system connecting the Garden Community to key centres will provide opportunity to travel by sustainable modes for longer journeys.

3.313 In relation to SA8 (Services and infrastructure), the Additional SA identified minor positive uncertain effects because the evidence showed that delivery of the necessary infrastructure in a timely manner was likely. Policy SP7 includes provisions for infrastructure to be provided ahead of or in support of development and as such the effects are considered to be minor positive in the early stages of the development (medium term) and significant positive in the long term. Although there is uncertainty relating to this as the specific phasing of development and infrastructure is to be worked up in future planning policy documents and masterplans, it should be noted that Policy SP5 (Infrastructure and Connectivity) requires the planning consent and funding to be secured prior to planning approval of the Garden Community, which in combination creates sufficient certainty around the effects identified.

3.314 In relation to SA9 (Historic environment and townscape), the Additional SA identified significant negative

uncertain effects in relation to the historic environment and minor negative in relation to townscape for all time periods. There are six Grade II listed buildings within the broad location, with a cluster of four being located within the north-western boundary of the broad location and the other two located within the northern half of the broad location. Further heritage assets within 500m include Spring Valley Mill and Wivenhoe House grade II* listed buildings, as well as Crockleford Mill and Greenstead Mill Colchester archaeological monuments. The grade I listed Church of St Anne and St Lawrence and the grade II* listed Elmstead Hall are located within 1km of the broad location, as well as the Colchester archaeological monument 'Waterfront deposits, riverbank at the Hythe'. More than 5% of the Garden Community area is within 500m of heritage assets including Spring Valley Mill and Wivenhoe House Grade II* listed buildings. Policy SP7 sets out ambitions to create distinctive environments which capitalise on local assets, respects context and is informed by comprehensive assessments relating to the historic environment. The policy does not specifically set out that historic assets will be retained and enhanced, and setting is not specifically included in the provisions relating to the historic environment. It is therefore considered that the effects are potentially significant negative with uncertainty for both time periods assessed. The uncertainty results as the design of the Garden Community will influence the extent of the effects. For townscape, the policy includes several provisions relating to high quality design and reflecting local context. This is considered likely to result in minor positive effects in relation to townscape for both time periods assessed. These effects are uncertain as they depend on the specific design of the proposals as they come forward. The provisions of the Policy SP6 (Place-shaping Principles) and SP8 (Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community) are relevant as in combination, these two policies will most likely result in protection and enhancement of the historic environment.

3.315 In relation to SA10 (Energy efficiency and climate change), the Additional SA work identified minor positive effects due to the provision of sustainable design matters. Policy SP7 sets out the requirement for 'a smart and sustainable approach that fosters climate resilience and a 21st century environment in the design and construction'. Furthermore, the provisions of the policy in relation to establishing sustainable travel patterns, and the provision of a rapid transit system are considered likely to help reduce the impact of developing the Garden Community in terms of carbon emissions. These provisions could be considered to result in benefits in relation to tackling climate change. However in the context of the Paris Agreement (2016) and Climate Change Act (2008 as amended), it is considered that the development of the Garden Community is likely to lead to an overall increase in the release of carbon dioxide, although

the full amount of this is not known. The policy does not include a provision or set of words which indicate that the Garden Community will be carbon neutral or negative. As such, Policy SP7 is considered likely to result in uncertain mixed minor effects in relation to SA10 (Energy efficiency and climate change) for both time periods.

3.316 In relation to SA11 (Water resources and quality), the Additional SA identified negligible effects in relation to water quality and uncertain negligible effects in relation to water treatment and provision. In relation to water provision, Policy SP7 sets out that innovative water efficiency / re-use measures will be included and in light of this, negligible effects are anticipated for all time periods assessed. In relation to water quality and treatment, the area of the Garden Community does not significantly fall within a source protection zone. In contrast to the Additional SA, this SA considers water treatment as an element affecting water quality. Policy SP7 includes specific provision that sufficient water treatment capacity must be available ahead of the occupation of dwellings, and therefore negligible effects are anticipated in relation to water quality for both time periods. The provisions of the policy remove the uncertainty previously related to water treatment matters.

3.317 With regards to SA12 (Flood risk), negligible effects were identified in the Additional SA for both time periods assessed. This is because the Garden Community is not likely to be located outside Environment Agency Flood Zone 1 and less than 25% of the area is at medium risk from ground water flooding or surface water flooding (we have assumed a similar boundary to that assessed as part of the Additional SA, although this is not defined). This situation has not changed, and negligible effects are still anticipated for both medium and long time periods.

3.318 In relation to SA13 (Air quality), the Additional SA identified negligible effects as the broad location does not intersect any Air Quality Management Areas (AQMAs), and minor negative effects due to the potential for residents of the Garden Community to increase emissions in AQMAs in Colchester. This is because, according to NOMIS data, some commuters living in the area of the Garden Community travel to the centre of Colchester, which contains AQMAs. If the new residents follow the same pattern, some of the commuting journeys are likely to be carried by local roads, including the B1027, the B1028, the A133 and the A120, and will pass through the Central Corridors, East St and the adjoining lower end of Ipswich Rd and Harwich Rd/St. Andrew's Avenue Junction AQMAs within Colchester. The effects identified in the Additional SA are considered likely to still occur, despite provisions to encourage sustainable travel in the policy. In summary, policy SP7 is anticipated to result in negligible

effects in terms of intersection of development with AQMAs, and minor negative uncertain effects in relation to SA13 (Air quality) for both medium and long term time periods. The uncertainty arises due to the difficulties in determining where and how people will travel.

3.319 In relation to SA14 (Landscape), the Garden Community is proposed in an area which is largely greenfield and work undertaken to support the Additional SA identified that it includes an area of moderate landscape character, which is highly sensitive to visual intrusion in the Bromley Heath Plateau landscape area and vulnerable to large new development especially along Salary Brook, close to traditional settlements and in open landscapes. The Additional SA identified the potential for uncertain significant negative effects. The provisions of the policy require that the Garden Community be of the highest quality of planning, design and management, and that it must respond directly to its context. As such, it is anticipated that negligible but uncertain effects are likely to occur at medium and long term time periods. The uncertainty arises as the built form of the Garden Community has not been determined yet, and this will have implications in relation to SA14 (Landscape). It is important to note that Policy SP8 (Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community) includes provisions for landscape parameters to be established and inform the design of the Garden Community.

3.320 In relation to SA15 (Soil and mineral resources), the Additional SA identified significant negative uncertain effects in relation mineral resources and significant negative effects with no uncertainty in relation to soil. In relation to minerals, the Garden Community falls within a mineral safeguarding area for sand and gravel deposits. There is no reference to extraction of these resources prior to development of the Garden Community and, as such, its development will result in the sterilisation of these resources, leading to significant negative effects. These are uncertain as the Section Two Plans may include provision relating to minerals, and Policy S8 in the Essex Minerals Local Plan requires consultation with the Minerals Planning Authority (Essex County Council) on development proposals in minerals safeguarding areas¹⁶. In relation to soils, a significant area of the Garden Community area is identified as best and most versatile agricultural land. The development of a Garden Community will result in the loss of this, leading to significant negative effects. there is no uncertainty relating to these effects.

Secondary effects

3.321 The development of a new Garden Community in this location is anticipated to result in secondary effects as this is a significant element of the overall development strategy

¹⁶ Essex Minerals Local Plan Adopted July 2014

proposed in the Section One Plan, helping to achieve housing and economic provision and establish more sustainable travel patterns.

Alternatives considered

3.322 A significant amount of work has been done to evaluate and assess the different sites that could come forward for development in the NEA area, through plan preparation, including SA, and the examination. This included, through the Additional SA, assessment of 23 reasonable strategic sites which were proposed for development and 17 reasonable alternative spatial strategies. These spatial strategies considered a number of sites which could meet the housing need in different locations of the NEA plan area. The conclusion of the Additional SA was that the proposed spatial strategy was no worse performing than any of the others. Since the Additional SA was undertaken, no new sites or alternative spatial strategies have been proposed.

3.323 Following the completion of the Additional SA, and a technical consultation, the examination was recommenced. Following consideration of the additional evidence at the further hearings, the Inspector concluded that the evidence supports the NEAs' view that the proposed Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community is the most appropriate of the alternative spatial strategies for the area to the east of Colchester¹⁷. As no new alternatives to this policy which can be considered sound have been proposed since the Additional SA Work was concluded, there are no new reasonable alternatives to be considered.

Proposed mitigation / recommendations

3.324 New text in relation to preventing noise impacts on the Garden Community would result in greater clarity about the effects in relation to SA3 (Health).

3.325 New text in relation to protecting and enhancing all designated nature assets which may be affected by the Garden Community would result in greater clarity about the effects in relation to SA6 (Biodiversity and geological diversity).

3.326 New text setting out that historic assets (including setting) will be protected and enhanced within the design of the Garden Community would result in greater clarity about the effects in relation to SA9 (Historic environment and townscape).

3.327 New text in Policy SP7 to encourage the Garden Community to be as close to carbon neutral as reasonably viable would result in more positive effects in relation to SA10 (Energy efficiency and climate change).

3.328 New text in Policy SP7 should be revised to explain how mineral resources may be conserved or extracted as part of the development process. This would lead to more positive effects in relation to SA15 (Soil and mineral resources).

Policy SP8 - Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community

Summary of previous SA work - Original SA

Context / justification

3.329 The Original SA set out that the policy provides the preferred scale and range of land uses for the Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community. The Original SA set out that "the appraisal of Policy SP8 should not be taken as that of the Garden Community itself. The appraisal of the Garden Communities, alongside reasonable alternatives, is included later in this report. The appraisal of Policy SP8 explores whether the impacts and issues raised in the assessment of the Garden Community are addressed in the policy in way of mitigation or avoidance as a requirement of any successful planning application, as well as including any general aspirations in line with the Sustainability Objectives and Garden City Principles".

Significant and temporal effects

3.330 The Original SA assessed this policy against the Garden City Principles, rather than the SA Objectives. It should be noted that in order to provide consistency across the SA, the Additional SA, and the SA reported in this document utilise the same SA Objectives for all policies. As such, the SA in the Original SA is not comparable to that which is presented below.

3.331 The original SA work identified significant positive effects in relation to Objective 1: (Physical Limitations) due to the incorporation of Sustainable Drainage Systems (SUDs).

3.332 In relation to Objective 2 (Impacts) significant positive effects were identified due to impacts on nature conservation sites, preventing sprawl, providing biodiversity and a mix of parks. Minor positive effects in relation to impacts on high quality agricultural land and important landscape features.

3.333 In relation to Objective 3 (Environment / Amenity) significant positive effects were identified in relation to acceptable relationships with neighbours.

3.334 For Objective 4 (Transport) significant positive effects were identified due to the provision of rapid transit links,

¹⁷ Paragraph 265 of the Inspector's letter to NEAs, dated 15 May 2020 (IED/022)

prioritising walking and cycling and ensuring a transport network to facilitate this.

3.335 For Objective 5 (Resilience) significant positive effects were identified due to the contribution to town centres and regeneration priority areas.

3.336 In relation to Objective 6 (Housing), significant positive effects were identified resulting from meeting the national housing need, providing appropriate affordable housing, providing mixed tenures, a range of housing types including opportunities for self-build. Minor positive effects were identified in relation to lifetime homes. Uncertain effects were identified in relation to providing sufficient 'social rent' affordable housing units.

3.337 For Objective 7 (Employment Opportunities), significant positive effects were identified in relation to providing a full range of employment opportunities and variety of jobs within commuting distance.

3.338 For Objective 8 (Mixed-use Opportunities) significant positive effects were identified due to the inclusion of cultural and recreation facilities.

3.339 For Objective 9 (Environment Quality & Sustainability), significant positive effects were identified due to the creation of shared spaces to allow interaction and leisure, providing food growing opportunities, creating cultural diversity, biodiversity net gain, high standards of technical innovation and innovation beyond zero carbon.

3.340 For Objective 10 (Developability / Deliverability), significant positive effects were identified in relation to self-funding infrastructure costs, being commercially attractive, having available land, providing for active and positive public and private sector engagement.

Proposed mitigation / recommendations

3.341 The Original SA did not propose any mitigation or recommendations.

Summary of previous SA work - Additional SA

3.342 The provision of a Garden Community in the Tendring / Colchester Borders area has been previously assessed as site NEAGC3 and Strategy 'East 3' in the Additional SA undertaken by LUC. The findings of the Additional SA are summarised in the appraisal of the Main Modifications Plan.

Appraisal of Main Modifications Plan

Context / justification

3.343 Policy SP8 sets out the provisions that need to be taken into account in the preparation of a development plan

document for the Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community.

3.344 The proposed policy wording is as follows:

<p>Policy SP8, First para</p>	<p>Policy SP8 – Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community</p> <p>The adopted policies map identifies the broad location for the development of a new garden community of which the details and final number of homes will be set out in a Strategic Growth Development Plan Document (DPD) to be prepared jointly between Colchester BC and Tendring DC, and which will incorporate around 2,500 dwellings and within the Plan period (as part of an overall total of between 7,000-9,000 homes) and provision for Gypsy and Travellers.</p>
<p>Policy SP8, Second para</p>	<p>The Strategic Growth Development Plan Document (DPD) required for the Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community by Policy SP7 will define the will set out the nature, form and boundary of the garden community and the amount of development it will contain. The adoption of the DPD will be contingent on the completion of a Heritage Impact Assessment carried out in accordance with Historic England guidance. The Heritage Impact Assessment will assess the impact of proposed allocations upon the historic environment, inform the appropriate extent and capacity of the development and establish any mitigation measures necessary. The document DPD will be produced in consultation with the local community and stakeholders and will include a concept plan showing the disposition and quantity of future land-uses, and give a three-dimensional indication of the urban design and landscape parameters which will be incorporated into any future planning applications; together with a phasing and implementation strategy which sets out how the rate of development will be linked to the provision of the necessary social, physical and environmental infrastructure to ensure that the respective phases of the development do not come forward until the necessary infrastructure has been secured. The DPD will provide the framework for the subsequent development of more detailed masterplans and other design and planning guidance for the Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community. The DPD and any application for planning permission for development forming part of the garden community must be consistent with the requirements set out in this policy.</p>
<p>Policy SP8, New third paragraph</p>	<p>For the Plan period up to 2033, housing delivery from the garden community, irrespective of its actual location, will be distributed equally between Colchester Borough Council and Tendring District Council. If, after taking into account its share of delivery from the garden community, either of those authorities has a shortfall in delivery against the housing requirement for its area, it will need to make up the shortfall within its own area. It may not use the other authority’s share of delivery from the garden community to make up the shortfall.</p>
<p>Policy SP8,</p>	<p>Detailed masterplans and design guidance, based on a robust assessment of historic and natural environmental constraints and opportunities for enhancement, will be adopted put in place to</p>

Para A.2.	inform and guide development proposals and planning applications for the garden community . Planning applications for this garden community will be expected to be consistent with approved DPDs and subsequent masterplans and design and planning guidance.
Policy SP8, Para C.5.	The garden community will make Provision for a wide range of jobs, skills and training opportunities will be created in the garden community. The DPD will allocate about 25 hectares of B use employment land within the garden community. This may include provision for B1 and/or non B class employment generating uses towards the south of the site in proximity to the existing University of Essex and Knowledge Gateway, and provision for B1, B2 and B8 businesses to the north of the site close to the A120.
Policy SP8, Para D.7	A package of measures will be introduced to encourage smarter transport choices to meet the needs of the new community and to maximise the opportunities for sustainable travel. Policy SP5 requires planning consent and full funding approval for the A120-A133 link road and Route 1 of the rapid transit system to have been secured before planning approval is granted for any development at the garden community. Additional transport priorities including the provision of a network of footpaths, cycleways and bridleways to enhance permeability within the site and to access the adjoining areas, development of a public rapid transit system connecting the garden community to Essex University and Colchester town centre park and ride facilities, and other effective integrated measures to mitigate the transport impacts of the proposed development on the strategic and local road network. Longer term transport interventions will need to be carefully designed to minimise the impacts on the strategic and local road transport network and fully mitigate any environmental or traffic impacts arising from the development. These shall include bus (or other public transit provisions) priority measures between the site, University of Essex, Hythe station and Colchester Town Centre;
Policy SP8, Para D.9	Primary vehicular access to the site will be provided off the A120 and A133. Any other road improvements required to meet needs arising from the garden community will be set out in the DPD and further defined as part of the masterplanning process.
Policy SP8, Para E.13	Increased primary healthcare facilities capacity will be provided to serve the new development as appropriate. This may be by means of new infrastructure or improvement, reconfiguration, extension or relocation of existing medical facilities.
Policy SP8, Para F.17	The delivery of smart, innovative and sustainable water efficiency/re-use solutions that fosters climate resilience and a 21st century approach towards water supply, water and

	waste water treatment and flood risk management. Taking a strategic approach to flood risk through the use of Strategic Flood Risk Assessments and the updated Climate Projections 2019 and identifying opportunities for Natural Flood Risk Management. Provision of improvements to waste water treatment plant including an upgrade to the Colchester Waste Water Treatment Plan and off-site drainage improvements aligned with the phasing of the development within the plan period and that proposed post 2033. To ensure new development does not have an adverse effect on any European Protected or nationally important site and complies with environmental legislation (notably the Water Framework Directive and the Habitats Directive), the required waste water treatment capacity including any associated sewer connections must be available ahead of the occupation of dwellings.
Policy SP8, Para F18	Provision, management and on-going maintenance of sustainable surface water drainage measures to manage and mitigate the risk of flooding on site and which will reduce the risk of flooding to areas downstream or upstream of the development. To ensure new development does not have an adverse effect on any European Protected or nationally important sites and complies with environmental legislation (notably the Water Framework Directive and the Habitats Directive), the required waste water treatment capacity including any associated sewer connections must be available ahead of the occupation of dwellings.
Policy SP8, New Para F.20 <i>(Renumber subsequent paragraphs accordingly)</i>	Conserve, and where appropriate enhance, the significance of heritage assets (including any contribution made by their settings) both within and surrounding the site. Designated heritage assets within the garden community area include the Grade II listed Allen's Farmhouse, Ivy Cottage, Lamberts, and three buildings at Hill Farmhouse. Designated heritage assets nearby include the Grade I listed Church of St Anne and St Lawrence, Elmstead, the Grade II* listed Wivenhoe House, Elmstead Hall and Spring Valley Mill and numerous Grade II listed buildings as well as the Grade II listed Wivenhoe Registered Park and Garden. Harm to the significance of a designated heritage asset should be avoided in the first instance.
Policy SP8, Para F.21 (previously F.20)	Avoidance, Protection and/or enhancement of heritage and biodiversity assets within and surrounding the site; including Bullock Wood SSSI, Ardleigh Gravel Pits SSSI, Wivenhoe Pits SSSI and Upper Colne Marshes SSSI and relevant European protected sites. Contributions will be secured towards mitigation measures in accordance with the Essex Coast Recreational disturbance Avoidance and Mitigation Strategy. Wintering bird surveys will be undertaken at the appropriate time of year as part of the DPD preparation to identify any offsite functional habitat. Should any be identified, development must firstly avoid impacts. Where this is not possible, development must be phased to deliver habitat creation and management either on- or off-site to mitigate any significant impacts. Any such habitat must be provided and fully functional before any development takes place which would affect significant numbers of SPA birds.
Policy SP8 New Para F. 26 (final paragraph)	Allocation of additional land within the garden community, to accommodate University expansion, which is at least equivalent in size to the allocation in the Colchester Local Development Framework Site Allocations document October 2010.

Significant and temporal effects

Table 3.17: Appraisal of Policy SP8 – Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community

SA Objective	Short term	Medium term	Long term
SA1 Safe environments and community cohesion	N/A	-? / ++	-? / ++
SA2 Housing	N/A	+	++
SA3 Health	N/A	+/-	++/-
SA4 Vitality and viability of centres	N/A	+	++
SA5 Economy	N/A	+	++
SA6 Biodiversity and geological diversity	N/A	0?	0?
SA7 Achieve more sustainable travel behaviour	N/A	+? / ?	++? / +?

SA Objective	Short term	Medium term	Long term
SA8 Services and infrastructure	N/A	++?	++?
SA9 Historic environment and townscape	N/A	-? / +?	-? / +?
SA10 Energy efficiency and climate change	N/A	+ / -?	+ / -?
SA11 Water resources and quality	N/A	0 / 0	0 / 0
SA12 Flood risk	N/A	0	0
SA13 Air quality	N/A	0 / -?	0 / -?
SA14 Landscape	N/A	0?	0?
SA15 Soil and mineral resources	N/A	--? / --	--? / --

3.345 The provision of a Garden Community in the Tendring / Colchester Borders area has been previously assessed as Site NEAGC3 and Strategy 'East 3' in the Additional SA undertaken by LUC. The Main Modifications Plan includes policies which are likely to address some of the sustainability issues identified in that assessment. To demonstrate how the policy is likely to change the sustainability effects, the findings of the Additional SA is summarised below, and amendments to these effects resulting from the policy wording of SP8 are set out as appropriate.

3.346 Effects in relation to Policy SP8 during the short term period have not been assessed, as it is not envisaged that the Garden Community would be delivered within this time period. It is anticipated that the early phases of the Garden Community will commence in the medium term and continue into the long term time period.

3.347 In relation to SA1 (Safe environments and community cohesion), the Additional SA identified the potential for uncertain significant negative effects in relation to the existing communities, and significant positive effects for new communities. Policy SP8 includes provision for the DPD to be produced in consultation with the local community and stakeholders. These measures are considered likely to reduce the potential severity of effects on existing communities by providing an opportunity for people to set out their concerns and (potentially) have these addressed. As such, the effects in relation to existing communities are considered likely to be minor negative. The uncertainty in relation to this still exists as different people and communities will have different views and issues in relation to the new Garden Community. The effects in relation to the new community are unchanged. The same effects arise for both time periods assessed.

3.348 In relation to SA2 (Housing), the Additional SA identified that significant positive effects are likely due to the provision of a significant number of new homes. Policy SP8 does not itself

set out the number of new homes, as this is provided in other policies. This being the case, the policy includes numerous provisions to support the delivery of the housing and effects identified in the Additional SA are still considered likely to occur and the anticipated effects are minor positive in the medium term and significant positive in the long term, due to the fact that the housing will be provided incrementally.

3.349 In relation to SA3 (Health), the Additional SA identified mixed effects in relation to SA3 (Health). These were minor and significant positive for access to health and recreation (according to the timescales assessed) and minor negative for exposure to noise pollution, as the site assessed in East 3 included areas which are identified as being exposed to noise pollution. Policy SP8 requires that the Garden Community be served by increased primary care capacity and for a phasing and implementation strategy to ensure this is provided at an appropriate time. It is considered likely that the phasing of the most significant health care facilities will fall beyond the plan period, and as such the effects in relation to access to health and recreation are considered to be minor positive in the medium term and significant positive in the long term. The policy does not include specific provision in relation to noise effects and so the potential effects for that are unchanged and remain minor negative for both time periods. It should be noted that the provisions of Policy SP6 – 'Place Shaping Principles' set out that the amenity of future residents in relation to noise will be protected. As such, this is considered likely to reduce the likelihood of the identified effects occurring.

3.350 In relation to SA4 (Vitality and viability centres), the Additional SA identified significant positive effects are considered likely within the plan period and when fully built out. Policy SP8 requires a package of measures to encourage smarter travel choices and enhance accessibility to the surrounding area. This is considered likely to increase

accessibility to existing centres, particularly Colchester town centre, which in turn is considered likely to result in greater footfall and increased vitality and viability. Minor positive effects are considered in the medium term and significant positive effects are considered likely in the long term.

3.351 In relation to SA5 (Economy), the Additional SA identified significant positive effects due to the provision of significant employment land (over 10ha). Policy SP8 sets out that 25ha of employment land will be allocated, but it is anticipated that much of this will come forward after the plan period. As such, the provision of employment land will have positive effects, but these are not considered to be significant in the medium term, but they will be significant in the long term. The construction of the development itself will result in temporary benefits to the economy through the employment of trades and linked jobs relating to suppliers and related services, although this has not been taken into account in determining the effects of this policy due to the short term implications.

3.352 In relation to SA6 (Biodiversity and geological diversity), the Additional SA identified the potential for uncertain minor negative effects, because of its proximity to a number of Local Wildlife Sites, and because the whole broad location fell within a SSSI impact risk zone, as described in the appraisal of Policy SP7 (Development and Delivery of a New Garden Community in North Essex). The policy includes provisions to secure protection and / or enhancement of biodiversity assets within and surrounding the broad location, and the provisions relating to mitigating impacts on internationally and nationally designated sites. These provisions are considered likely to result in overall neutral (reported as negligible) effects for both time periods assessed in relation to SA6 (Biodiversity and geological diversity). The effects are uncertain because the policy provisions do set out some requirements in relation to biodiversity and this may change the effects experienced. There are no known geodiversity sites in this location.

3.353 In relation to SA7 (Achieve more sustainable travel behaviour), the Additional SA identified significant positive uncertain effects in relation to short journeys and minor positive uncertain effects in relation to longer journeys. Provisions of the policy require a package of measures to encourage smarter transport choices to meet the needs of the new community and to maximise the opportunities for sustainable travel, including the provision of route 1 of the rapid transit system. As such, it is considered that for short journeys, minor positive effects will occur in the medium term and significant positive effects will occur in the long term, due to the provision of rapid transit system which is considered likely to be implemented and become fully operational towards the latter stages of the plan period. For longer journeys, uncertain effects are identified in the medium term as the

specific phasing and travel behaviour to longer distance destinations is hard to predict for this stage in the settlement's development. For the long term, the minor positive effects are anticipated, due to the provision of the rapid transit system. A significant positive effect is not recorded due to the lack of immediate access to a train station. The uncertainty in relation to all effects arises due to the difficulties in determining where and how people will travel. In addition, the provisions of Policy SP5 (Infrastructure and Connectivity) and Policy SP7 (Development and Delivery of a New Garden Community in North Essex) relating to the construction of a rapid transit system connecting the Garden Community to key centres will provide opportunity to travel by sustainable modes for longer journeys.

3.354 In relation to SA8 (Services and infrastructure), the Additional SA identified minor positive uncertain effects because the evidence showed that delivery of the necessary infrastructure in a timely manner was likely. Policy SP8 includes provisions requiring a phasing and implementation strategy to be developed and that infrastructure will be provided ahead of or in support of development are considered likely to lead to provision of appropriate infrastructure at a suitable time and this is considered likely to result in significant positive effects for the medium and long term time periods. There is some uncertainty relating to these effects as the specific phasing of development and infrastructure is yet to be worked up. It should be noted that Policy SP5 (Infrastructure and Connectivity) requires the planning consent and funding to be secured prior to planning approval of the Garden Community, which in combination which creates greater certainty around the effects identified.

3.355 In relation to SA9 (Historic environment and townscape), the Additional SA identified significant negative uncertain effects in relation to historic environment and minor negative in relation to townscape for all time periods. The designated heritage assets that were identified in the Additional SA are described in the appraisal of Policy SP7 (Development and Delivery of a New Garden Community in North Essex). Policy SP8 includes provisions within the policy for the DPD to be informed by a heritage impact assessment which informs the appropriate extent and capacity of the development and establish any mitigation measures necessary, and the provision relating to conserving and enhancing specific heritage assets (including setting). As such, it is considered that in relation to historic environment assets, the anticipated effects will be reduced to minor negative with uncertainty. The uncertainty results as the design of the Garden Community will influence the extent of the effects. For townscape, the policy includes several provision relating to high quality design and masterplanning to deliver high quality development. This is considered likely to result in minor positive effects in relation to townscape for both

time periods assessed. These effects are uncertain as they depend on the specific design of the proposals as they come forward.

3.356 In relation to SA10 (Energy efficiency and climate change), the Additional SA work identified minor positive effects due to the provision of sustainable design matters. However, it is important to note that this assessment was comparing different strategies whereas this assessment relates to the effects of the plan as a distinct proposal. Policy SP8 sets out the requirement to encourage sustainable water use, which will lead to reduced demands for resources, which in turn is considered likely to result in less greenhouse gas emissions and being more resilient to the effects of climate change. Furthermore, the provisions of the policy in relation to establishing sustainable travel patterns, and the provision of a rapid transit system are considered likely to help reduce the impact of developing the Garden Community in terms of greenhouse gas emissions. These provisions could be considered to result in benefits in relation to tackling climate change. However in the context of the Paris Agreement (2016) and Climate Change Act (2008 as amended), it is considered that the development of the Garden Community is likely to lead to an overall increase in the release of greenhouse gases, although the full amount of this is not known. The policy does not include a provision or set of words which indicate that the Garden Community will be greenhouse gas neutral or negative. As such, Policy SP8 is considered likely to result in uncertain mixed minor effects in relation to SA10 (Energy efficiency and climate change) for both time periods.

3.357 In relation to SA11 (Water resources and quality), the Additional SA identified negligible effects in relation to water quality and uncertain negligible effects in relation to water treatment and provision. In relation to water provision, Policy SP8 sets out that innovative water efficiency / re-use measures will be included and in light of this, negligible effects are anticipated for all time periods assessed. In relation to water quality and treatment, the area of the Garden Community does not significantly fall within a source protection zone. At variance to the Additional SA, this SA considers water treatment as an element affecting water quality. Policy SP8 includes specific provision that sufficient water treatment capacity must be available ahead of the occupation of dwellings, and therefore negligible effects are anticipated in relation to water quality for both time periods. The provisions of the policy remove the uncertainty previously related to water treatment matters.

3.358 With regards to SA12 (Flood risk), negligible effects were identified in the Additional SA for both time periods assessed. This is because the Garden Community is not likely to be located outside Environment Agency Flood Zone 1 and less than 25% of the area is at medium risk from ground water flooding or surface water flooding (we have assumed a similar

boundary to that assessed as part of the Additional SA, although this is not defined). This situation has not changed. In addition, the policy includes requirements for the DPD to address provision, management and on-going maintenance of sustainable surface water drainage measures to manage and mitigate the risk of flooding on site and which will reduce the risk of flooding to areas downstream or upstream of the development. Because of this it is anticipated that there will be negligible effects in relation to SA12 (Flood risk) for the medium and long term time periods.

3.359 In relation to SA13 (Air quality), the Additional SA identified negligible effects as the area it assessed does not intersect any Air Quality Management Areas (AQMAs), and minor negative effects due to the potential for residents of the Garden Community to increase emissions in AQMAs in Colchester. For the reasons described in the appraisal of Policy SP7 (Development and Delivery of a New Garden Community in North Essex) the effects identified in the Additional SA are considered likely to still occur, despite provisions to encourage sustainable travel in the policy. In summary, Policy SP8 is anticipated to result in negligible effects in terms of intersection of development with AQMAs, and minor negative uncertain effects in relation to SA13 (Air quality) for both medium and long term time periods. The uncertainty arises due to the difficulties in determining where and how people will travel.

3.360 In relation to SA14 (Landscape), the Garden Community is proposed in an area which is largely greenfield and work undertaken to support the Additional SA identified that it includes an area of moderate landscape character, which is highly sensitive to visual intrusion in the Bromley Heath Plateau landscape area and vulnerable to large new development especially along Salary Brook, close to traditional settlements and in open landscapes. The Additional SA identified the potential for uncertain significant negative effects. Policy SP8 includes provisions for the DPD to be informed by a robust assessment of natural environmental constraints and opportunities for enhancement, which will guide the development. It is envisaged that this would include provision for landscape assessment, although this is not specifically stated. As such, it is anticipated that negligible but uncertain effects are likely to occur at medium and long term time periods. The uncertainty arises as the built form of the Garden Community has not been determined yet, and this will have implications in relation to SA14 (Landscape).

3.361 In relation to SA15 (Soil and mineral resources), the Additional SA identified significant negative uncertain effects in relation mineral resources and significant negative effects with no uncertainty in relation to soil. In relation to minerals, the Garden Community falls within a mineral safeguarding area for sand and gravel deposits. There is no reference to extraction of these resources prior to development of the

Garden Community, and as such, its development will result in the sterilisation of these resources, leading to significant negative effects. These are uncertain as the Section Two Plans may include provision relating to minerals, and Policy S8 in the Essex Minerals Local Plan requires consultation with the Minerals Planning Authority (Essex County Council) on development proposals in minerals safeguarding areas¹⁸. In relation to soils, a significant area of the Garden Community area is identified as best and most versatile agricultural land. The development of a Garden Community will result in the loss of this, leading to significant negative effects. There is no uncertainty relating to these effects.

Alternatives considered

3.362 Policy SP8 sets out the requirements for the preparation of the DPD relating to the new Garden Community. Any alternatives to this would most likely be a similarly structured policy, with different specific provisions. As the policy has been developed through the local plan preparation process including examination, there are no other distinctly different reasonable alternatives for the policy wording that could be assessed. As such, no reasonable alternatives have been assessed.

Proposed mitigation / recommendations

3.363 New text in relation to preventing noise impacts on the Garden Community would result in greater clarity about the effects in relation to SA3 (Health).

3.364 New text setting out that historic assets (including setting) will be protected and enhanced within the design of the Garden Community would result in greater clarity about the effects in relation to SA9 (Historic environment and townscape).

3.365 New text to further encourage reductions in greenhouse gas emissions would result in more positive effects in relation to SA10 (Energy efficiency and climate change).

3.366 New text to explain how mineral resources may be conserved or extracted as part of the development process. This would lead to more positive effects in relation to SA15 (Soil and mineral resources).

Policies SP9 - Colchester/Braintree Borders Garden Community

SP10 - West of Braintree Garden Community

3.367 These policies have been deleted from the Section One Plan. The implications of this in terms of the sustainability appraisal is that those effects which were identified in the Original SA work will no longer occur.

Secondary effects

3.368 As above, the secondary effects identified in previous SA work in relation to these policies will no longer occur.

Reasonable alternatives

3.369 In undertaking this SA, it was considered whether any reasonable alternatives to the deletion of these policies exist and therefore, could be assessed. However, the policies have been deleted on the basis that their inclusion would make the Section One Plan unsound, and this is due to specific issues identified in relation to the location and scale of the growth that each policy provided for. It is not considered that there is an alternative to their deletion which could result in a sound Section One Plan, and therefore any alternative is not considered 'reasonable', as it would not have a realistic prospect of being delivered.

3.370 As such, no reasonable alternatives to the deletion of these policies was assessed.

Other proposed modifications

3.371 In addition to the Main Modifications which have been subject to detailed SA, as set out in this chapter, a number of additional modifications have been made to the text in the Section One Plan which supports and helps to justify the policies. These include:

- Amendments to Paragraph 1.32.
- New paragraphs 2.2-2.7.
- Amendments to Paragraph 8.4.
- Amendments to Chapter 10.
- Amendments to Tending Section One Plan Maps.
- Inclusion of a new list of policies superseded by Section One of the plan.
- Amendments to the Colchester Local Plan front cover.

¹⁸ Essex Minerals Local Plan Adopted July 2014

- Addition of new Map referenced 10.2 and labelled 'Tendring Colchester Borders Garden Community – Broad Location'.
- Addition of Appendix A, titled 'List of policies superseded by Section One of the Plan'.

3.372 As the content of these changes is reflected in the policies, the sustainability effects have been assessed in the SA relating to the policies.

Chapter 4

Cumulative effects

This chapter appraises the cumulative effects of the Main Modifications Plan as whole and with other plans and projects

Introduction

4.1 4.1 It is a requirement of the SEA Regulations to identify cumulative effects. With respect to the Main Modifications Plan, these can be divided into three categories:

- The cumulative effects of the policies in the Main Modifications Plan as a whole.
- The cumulative effects of the Main Modifications Plan with the policies and proposals in the Section Two Local Plans for Braintree, Colchester and Tendring.
- The cumulative effects of the Main Modifications Plan with development proposed in other plans or projects in North Essex or neighbouring authorities.

Cumulative effects of the policies in the Main Modifications Plan

4.2 The sustainability effects of the policies in the Main Modifications Plan as a whole are summarised by time period in **Tables 4.1 to 4.3** below.

4.3 The purpose of this part of the cumulative effects appraisal is to consider how the policies inter-relate with one another, either to result in effects that are greater than those identified for individual policies, or alternatively for the effects of one or more policies to offset the effects identified for other policies.

4.4 It should be noted that the Section One Local Plan sets out high level policy direction and guidance, and a more precise assessment of the actual effects will be determined at the local level through site allocations and policies in the Section Two Local Plans.

Cumulative effects

North Essex Section One Local Plan Sustainability Appraisal
August 2020

Table 4.1: Summary of SA scores for Main Modifications Plan policies - short term effects

	Policy SP1: Presumption in favour of Sustainable Development	Policy SP1A: Recreational disturbance Avoidance and Mitigation Strategy (RAMS)	Policy SP2: Spatial Strategy for North Essex	Policy SP3: Meeting Housing Needs	Policy SP4: Providing for Employment	Policy SP5: Infrastructure and Connectivity	Policy SP6: Place-shaping Principles	Policy SP7: Development and Delivery of a new Garden Community in North Essex	Policy SP8: Tending / Colchester Borders Garden Community
SA1 Safe environments and community cohesion	+	N/A	?	?	+	+	++	N/A	N/A
SA2 Housing	+	N/A	++	++	+?	+	+	N/A	N/A
SA3 Health	+	N/A	?	?	+	++	++	N/A	N/A
SA4 Vitality and viability of centres	+	N/A	++?	+	?	++	+	N/A	N/A
SA5 Economy	+	N/A	++	+	++	++	+	N/A	N/A
SA6 Biodiversity and geological diversity	+	0	-?	-?	-?	-?	+	N/A	N/A
SA7 Achieve more sustainable travel behaviour	+	N/A	+?	?	?	++ / -?	++	N/A	N/A
SA8 Services and infrastructure	+	N/A	+/-?	?	?	++	+	N/A	N/A
SA9 Historic environment and townscape	+ / +	N/A	--? / ?	--? / ?	--? / ?	--? / ?	0 / +	N/A	N/A
SA10 Energy efficiency and climate change	+	N/A	-?	-?	-?	-?	+	N/A	N/A
SA11 Water resources and quality	+ / +	N/A / 0	-? / -?	-? / -?	-? / -?	0 / 0	+ / +	N/A	N/A
SA12 Flood risk	+	N/A	-?	?	?	?	0	N/A	N/A
SA13 Air quality	+	N/A	--?	-?	-?	+/-	+	N/A	N/A
SA14 Landscape	+	N/A	-?	?	?	?	?	N/A	N/A
SA15 Soil and mineral resources	+ / +	N/A	--? / --?	--? / --?	-? / -?	0 / 0	? / ?	N/A	N/A

Cumulative effects

North Essex Section One Local Plan Sustainability Appraisal
August 2020

Table 4.2: Summary of SA scores for Main Modifications Plan policies - medium term effects

	Policy SP1: Presumption in favour of Sustainable Development	Policy SP1A: Recreational disturbance Avoidance and Mitigation Strategy (RAMS)	Policy SP2: Spatial Strategy for North Essex	Policy SP3: Meeting Housing Needs	Policy SP4: Providing for Employment	Policy SP5: Infrastructure and Connectivity	Policy SP6: Place-shaping Principles	Policy SP7: Development and Delivery of a new Garden Community in North Essex	Policy SP8: Tending / Colchester Borders Garden Community
SA1 Safe environments and community cohesion	+	N/A	?	?	+	+	++	-? / ++	-? / ++
SA2 Housing	+	N/A	++	++	+?	+	+	+	+
SA3 Health	+	N/A	?	?	+	++	++	+/-	+/-
SA4 Vitality and viability of centres	+	N/A	++?	+	?	++	+	+	+
SA5 Economy	+	N/A	++	+	++	++	+	+	+
SA6 Biodiversity and geological diversity	+	0	-?	-?	-?	-?	+	-?	0?
SA7 Achieve more sustainable travel behaviour	+	N/A	+?	?	?	++ / -?	++	+? / ?	+? / ?
SA8 Services and infrastructure	+	N/A	+/-?	?	?	++	+	+	++?
SA9 Historic environment and townscape	+ / +	N/A	--? / ?	--? / ?	--? / ?	--? / ?	0 / +	--? / +?	-? / +?
SA10 Energy efficiency and climate change	+	N/A	-?	-?	-?	-?	+	+/-?	+ / -?
SA11 Water resources and quality	+ / +	N/A / 0	-? / -?	-? / -?	-? / -?	0 / 0	+ / +	0 / 0	0 / 0
SA12 Flood risk	+	N/A	-?	?	?	?	0	0	0
SA13 Air quality	+	N/A	--?	-?	-?	+/-	+	0 / -?	0 / -?
SA14 Landscape	+	N/A	-?	?	?	?	?	0?	0?
SA15 Soil and mineral resources	+ / +	N/A	--? / --?	--? / --?	-? / -?	0 / 0	? / ?	--? / --	--? / --

Cumulative effects

North Essex Section One Local Plan Sustainability Appraisal
August 2020

Table 4.3: Summary of SA scores for Main Modifications Plan policies - long term effects

	Policy SP1: Presumption in favour of Sustainable Development	Policy SP1A: Recreational disturbance Avoidance and Mitigation Strategy (RAMS)	Policy SP2: Spatial Strategy for North Essex	Policy SP3: Meeting Housing Needs	Policy SP4: Providing for Employment	Policy SP5: Infrastructure and Connectivity	Policy SP6: Place-shaping Principles	Policy SP7: Development and Delivery of a new Garden Community in North Essex	Policy SP8: Tending / Colchester Borders Garden Community
SA1 Safe environments and community cohesion	+	N/A	?	?	+	+	++	-? / ++	-? / ++
SA2 Housing	+	N/A	++	++	+?	+	+	++	++
SA3 Health	+	N/A	?	?	+	++	++	++/-	++/-
SA4 Vitality and viability of centres	+	N/A	++?	+	?	++	+	++	++
SA5 Economy	+	N/A	++	+	++	++	+	++	++
SA6 Biodiversity and geological diversity	+	0	-?	-?	-?	-?	+	-?	0?
SA7 Achieve more sustainable travel behaviour	+	N/A	+?	?	?	++ / -?	++	++? / +?	++? / +?
SA8 Services and infrastructure	+	N/A	+/-?	?	?	++	+	++	++?
SA9 Historic environment and townscape	+ / +	N/A	--? / ?	--? / ?	--? / ?	--? / ?	0 / +	--? / +?	-? / +?
SA10 Energy efficiency and climate change	+	N/A	-?	-?	-?	-?	+	+/-?	+ / -?
SA11 Water resources and quality	+ / +	N/A / 0	-? / -?	-? / -?	-? / -?	0 / 0	+ / +	0 / 0	0 / 0
SA12 Flood risk	+	N/A	-?	?	?	?	0	0	0
SA13 Air quality	+	N/A	--?	-?	-?	+/-	+	0 / -?	0 / -?
SA14 Landscape	+	N/A	-?	?	?	?	?	0?	0?
SA15 Soil and mineral resources	+ / +	N/A	--? / --?	--? / --?	-? / -?	0 / 0	? / ?	--? / --	--? / --

4.5 The cumulative effects will arise throughout the plan period. However, they are likely to strengthen over time, as more development is delivered and as the guidance and criteria provided in the whole suite of policies begins to take effect.

4.6 Development of the new Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community is unlikely to take place until the latter half of the plan period, and the bulk of the development of this strategic development is likely to happen beyond the end of the plan period. Therefore, the cumulative effects associated with Policy SP7 (Development and Delivery of a new Garden Community in North Essex) and Policy SP8 (Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community), will not occur until the medium and long term.

SA1: To create safe environments which improve quality of life, community cohesion

4.7 It is inevitable that the scale of development proposed in the Main Modifications Plan will impact on some communities, particularly those where there is considerable growth. In some instances, this may be seen as a positive outcome, as new development will help to support existing and new services and jobs and provide new homes for people who want to live locally. In some areas, though it may be to change the character of settlements over time.

4.8 The Main Modifications Plan, particularly through Policy SP5 (Infrastructure and Connectivity) and Policy SP6 (Place-shaping Principles) seeks to ensure that all new development is guided by a policy framework that strengthens community identity, services and facilities and provides the infrastructure to make them function in positive way. Policy SP7 (Development and Delivery of a new Garden Community in North Essex) and Policy SP8 (Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community) specifically set out to develop a new community that has strong identity and community cohesion, while integrating with the University of Essex nearby and the town of Colchester.

4.9 Overall, it is considered that there will be mixed significant positive and minor negative cumulative effects on SA1 (Safe environments and community cohesion).

SA2: To ensure that everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent, safe home which meets their needs at a price they can afford

4.10 In Policy SP3 (Meeting Housing Needs) the Main Modifications Plan sets out an ambitious target with respect to the delivery of new homes which, over the plan period, will see an increase of around a fifth in the total housing stock across the NEA area. This scale of increase should allow for a variety of homes to be delivered, including affordable homes and homes for an ageing population. Most of the homes will be

targeted at existing communities, in accordance with the settlement hierarchy as set out in Policy SP2 (Spatial Strategy for North Essex).

4.11 This is likely to result in significant positive cumulative effects for SA2 (Housing).

SA3: To improve health/reduce health inequalities

4.12 The construction of new development can affect the health and wellbeing of those who live close to construction sites, and the increased growth could lead to more pollution, potentially in the Air Quality Management Areas (AQMAs) in Colchester. These effects will tend to be quite localised.

4.13 On the other hand, the development of new homes and the creation of new jobs, should help more people to buy or rent a home, and could increase affordability of homes compared to a more restrictive approach to development. Access to good quality jobs and homes are two important determinants of health.

4.14 Policy SP5 (Infrastructure and Connectivity) and Policy SP6 (Place-shaping Principles) in particular are likely to lead to positive effects on health, as they are designed to create and provide healthy environments, services and infrastructure, including active modes of transport. Similarly, Policy SP7 (Development and Delivery of a new Garden Community in North Essex) and Policy SP8 (Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community), aim to create a community that is geared towards healthy living, supported by healthcare facilities.

4.15 Overall, it is considered that significant positive cumulative effects will occur in relation to SA3 (Health).

SA4: To ensure and improve the vitality & viability of centres

4.16 Policy SP3 (Spatial Strategy for North Essex) focuses the development at the existing settlements, and in accordance with the settlement hierarchy for each District. The long term development of a new Garden Community close to the eastern edge of Colchester will also provide additional demand for the shops, services and facilities within Colchester town centre, although it will also become a new local centre in its own right.

4.17 Overall, given the focus of development in and around the main settlements, but also at other settlements higher up the settlement hierarchy, it is considered that significant positive cumulative effects will result in relation to SA4 (Vitality and viability of centres).

SA5: To achieve a prosperous and sustainable economy that creates new jobs, improves the vitality and viability of centres and captures the economic benefits of international gateways

4.18 The Main Modifications Plan, through Policy SP4 (Providing for Employment), requires the Section Two Local Plans to deliver between 54.9ha and 93.3ha on B class employment land in the plan period. The Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community will provide for 7ha within the plan period and in total 25ha of employment land when fully built out. These provisions for employment land fully meet the anticipated need of the NEA area.

4.19 Policy SP5 (Infrastructure and Connectivity) places emphasis on improving both public transport and road connections as well as digital connectivity, which will all be good for the economy.

4.20 In addition, the construction of 43,720 new homes during the plan period, spread across the three Districts including the new Garden Community, are likely to generate jobs not only in the construction sector, but also supply trades and materials. The occupants of these homes will also generate demand for shops and services, in both the private and public sector.

4.21 Taken together, all these various inputs into the economy are likely to result in significant positive cumulative effects with respect to SA5 (Economy).

SA6: To value, conserve and enhance the natural environment, natural resources, biodiversity and geological diversity

4.22 The scale of growth, and associated human activity, including traffic, water supply and treatment, noise and air pollution, and disturbance from recreation will undoubtedly put pressure on the ecological network of habitats and species in the NEA during the plan period.

4.23 However, development in the most sensitive locations for biodiversity is likely to be avoided and the Main Modifications Plan, through Policy SP6 (Place-shaping Principles), and Policy SP7 (Development and Delivery of a new Garden Community in North Essex) and Policy SP8 (Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community), aim to protect and enhance the biodiversity of the NEA area. Policy SP1A (Recreational disturbance Avoidance and Mitigation Strategy) is specifically included in the Main Modifications Plan to ensure that there will be no adverse effects on the integrity of the internationally designated nature conservation sites along the coast.

4.24 Despite the safeguards in the Main Modifications Plan, it is considered that, in common with trends in biodiversity in general across the UK, further development will result in some loss or erosion to the biodiversity interest of the plan area. In

practice, some habitats and species are likely to remain unharmed, some are likely to experience greater pressure due to increased urbanisation, and in some locations, development may provide opportunities for habitat creation and enhancement, bearing in mind that some greenfield locations are not always rich in biodiversity.

4.25 It is unlikely that geological sites will be harmed by development.

4.26 Overall, it is considered that the most likely scenario is one where there are minor negative cumulative effects in relation to SA6 (Biological and geological diversity), although there is a fair degree of uncertainty about this outcome.

SA7: To achieve more sustainable travel behaviour, reduce the need to travel and reduce congestion

4.27 The Main Modifications Plan seeks to focus development at existing settlements, where jobs, services and facilities tend to be concentrated, meaning shorter journeys and greater opportunities to walk, cycle or use public transport.

4.28 Policy SP5 (Infrastructure and Connectivity) and Policy SP6 (Place-shaping Principles), aim to create pedestrian, cycling and public transport friendly developments, with these modes of transport given priority over the car.

4.29 The policy proposals for the Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community stress the need to deliver a rapid transit system and be designed to encourage more sustainable modes of transport.

4.30 Notwithstanding this, increased growth of the scale provided for in the Main Modifications Plan will result in increased traffic and potentially congestion. The Main Modifications Plan therefore also includes road improvements, to the A12, A120 and the, A133. In addition, a new A120-A133 link road forms part of the development proposals for the Garden Community. These may help to reduce congestion but, on the other hand, they could facilitate car travel.

4.31 Overall, it is considered that the Main Modifications Plan will result in mixed significant positive and minor negative cumulative effects on SA7 (Achieve more sustainable travel behaviour).

SA8: To promote accessibility, ensure that development is located sustainably and makes efficient use of land, and ensure the necessary infrastructure to support new development

4.32 The Main Modifications Plan, particularly through Policy SP5 (Infrastructure and Connectivity) but also other policies, places great emphasis on the need to provide for the services and facilities, and the infrastructure, to support new development. This includes community infrastructure, such as

healthcare and education, utilities infrastructure, such as water supply and treatment, green infrastructure, and transport infrastructure. This will be of benefit not only to occupants of the new developments, but also residents in existing development.

4.33 With respect to the Tendring / Colchester Garden Community, Policy SP7 (Development and Delivery of a new Garden Community in North Essex), specifically requires such infrastructure to be delivered ahead of, or in tandem with, the delivery of development.

4.34 Overall, it is considered that significant positive cumulative effects are likely to arise in relation to SA8 (Services and infrastructure).

SA9: To conserve and enhance historic and cultural heritage and assets and townscape character

4.35 The NEA area is very rich in historical assets, both designated and non-designated, and in the towns and villages, as well as the wider countryside. In addition, it is not only the heritage assets that are important for cultural heritage, but also their setting. In undeveloped locations, but also in key urban views, these settings can extend considerable distances. In addition, not all the heritage interest is known about, and the very act of development can lead to new finds.

4.36 It is therefore going to be very difficult for growth to be delivered in North Essex without having an impact on the historic environment. This was highlighted in the Additional SA as well as this SA Report.

4.37 The most important objective should be to avoid harm to the significance of the most sensitive historic assets and features, and to ensure that the design of development safeguards the historic interest to which it is related. It should be noted that development can sometimes be used to reveal and make accessible to the public historic assets that would otherwise remain hidden or undiscovered. In this respect, there is mitigation included in the Main Modifications Plan in Policy SP6 (Place-shaping Principles) and in particular in relation the historic assets that are likely to be affected by the new Garden Community, through Policy SP8 (Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community).

4.38 Nonetheless, it is not possible to create new historic assets (although the development of today, if designed well, can become the historic assets for future generations) unlike biodiversity where it is possible to create new habitats rich in wildlife.

4.39 The effects on the townscape of the NEA settlements is less likely to be negatively affected and could be enhanced. This is the aim of Policy SP6 (Place-shaping Principles), which places a great deal emphasis on place shaping, design codes and architectural quality.

4.40 It is considered that the scale of growth and the widespread distribution of historic assets across the NEA area, could lead to significant negative effects, albeit with considerable uncertainty, but conversely there are several mitigation safeguards in the Main Modifications Plan and policies to achieve good quality design. On balance, it is considered, that there could be mixed significant negative and minor positive cumulative effects on SA9 (Historic environment and townscape), albeit with considerable uncertainty at the Section One Local Plan level.

SA10: To make efficient use of energy and reduce contributions to climatic change through mitigation and adaptation

4.41 At present, it is virtually impossible for development, and all associated activity and operations associated with development, to be carbon neutral. This is because of the embodied energy used in construction, and the white goods, furniture and fittings contained with buildings, as well as food and supply chains, transport, heating and lighting etc. Many of these issues are being addressed at the national level, through energy policy, building regulations, vehicle and white goods standards and so on.

4.42 There are certain things that Local Plans can do to contribute to a reduction in carbon emissions. In this respect, Policy SP5 (Infrastructure and Connectivity) emphasises the need to prioritise walking, cycling and public transport over the car, investment in digital technology (which may obviate the need for some journeys), and electric car charging points. Policy SP6 (Place-shaping Principles) advises that energy efficiency in development should be pursued. Many of the provisions in Policy SP7 (Development and Delivery of a new Garden Community in North Essex) and Policy SP8 (Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community) will help to reduce carbon emissions compared to the levels that they might have been, for example by encouraging walking and cycling and the provision of a new rapid transit system.

4.43 Similarly, Policy SP2 (Spatial Strategy for North Essex), focuses on delivering development close to existing settlements, in accordance with settlement hierarchies, which means that people will be able to access jobs, services and facilities locally, rather than travel long distances.

4.44 However, the Main Modifications Plan also allows for improvements to the A12, A120 and A133 and a new link road between the A120 and A133, all of which could facilitate car travel. Similarly, the Main Modifications Plan does not place as much emphasis on encouraging renewable energy schemes as it might (with the exception of the Garden Community).

4.45 Overall, it is considered that development delivered under the Main Modifications Plan will result in higher carbon emissions, but that these emissions are likely to be

considerably less than they might otherwise have been without the policy provisions that will mitigate such emissions. Overall, a mixed minor negative and minor positive cumulative effect on SA11 (Energy efficiency and climate change) is anticipated.

SA11: To improve water quality and address water scarcity and sewerage capacity

4.46 The SA has highlighted that the NEA plan area is subject to water stress and that there are some locations where wastewater treatment capacity is a potential issue. These are particular challenges given the scale of growth planned for in the Main Modifications Plan and the impacts of climate change on water resources and river flows.

4.47 However, these issues have been subject to considerable scrutiny through Water Cycles Studies, and the Main Modifications Plan, through Policy SP5 (Infrastructure and Connectivity) and Policy SP8 (Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community), include strong safeguards that water supply, wastewater treatment, and water efficiency measures are all addressed before development is delivered. These are backed up by Policy SP1A (Recreational disturbance Avoidance and Mitigation Strategy (RAMS)), which specifically ensures that there will be no damage to the integrity of internationally designated nature conservation sites as a result of water quality. The Main Modifications Plan also references the Appropriate Assessment, which recommended the inclusion of policy safeguards to ensure that adequate water and waste water treatment capacity or infrastructure upgrades are in place prior to development proceeding.

4.48 As a result of these policies, it is considered that there will be negligible cumulative effects on SA11 (Water resources and quality).

SA12: To reduce the risk of fluvial, coastal and surface water flooding

4.49 There are parts of the NEA plan area that are subject to flood risk, including the parts of the main settlements, such as Colchester, as well as the coast. Flood risk is likely to increase over time as a result of extreme weather events arising from climate change.

4.50 There is a risk that development delivered through the Section Two Local Plans could be in flood risk areas, although this would be contrary to advice in the NPPF and the sequential test, which seeks to ensure that inappropriate development does not take place in flood risk zones.

4.51 Flood risk does not receive that much attention in the Main Modifications Plan, with the emphasis placed on flood mitigation measures through Policy SP5 (Infrastructure and Connectivity) and '21st century' flood measures in Policy SP8

(Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community). The Garden Community itself does not lie within an area identified as having flood risk, although it is quite close to such an area to the west.

4.52 Overall, there is no reason why development should be at risk of flooding as a result of the Main Modifications Plan, and, therefore, it is considered that there will be negligible cumulative effects on SA12 (Flood risk).

SA13: To improve air quality

4.53 Air quality from traffic is an issue in the NEA plan area, particularly in Colchester town centre, where Air Quality Management Areas (AQMAs) have been designated and along sections of the strategic road network.

4.54 The scale of growth in the Main Modifications Plan will lead to increased traffic. The Main Modifications Plan, through several policies, seeks to prioritise walking, cycling and public transport over the private car. This includes the design of the Tendring / Colchester Garden Community.

4.55 Policy SP2 (Spatial Strategy for North Essex), focuses on delivering development close to existing settlements, in accordance with settlement hierarchies, which means that people will be able to access jobs, services and facilities locally, rather than travel long distances. However, this same policy, when considered in-combination with Policy SP8 (Tendring / Colchester Garden Community), is likely to lead to considerable development in and around Colchester where the main air quality issues exist.

4.56 However, given the Main Modifications Plan's emphasis on non-car modes of transport, and support for cleaner cars through electric charging points, and the general move to hybrid and electric cars and away from more polluting forms of traffic, such as diesel vehicles, which will affect both existing residents and development as well as new, it is considered that overall there will be minor negative cumulative effects on SA143 (Air quality).

SA14: To conserve and enhance the quality of landscapes

4.57 The scale of growth will inevitably mean that a considerable amount of the development arising as a result of the Main Modifications Plan will take place on greenfield sites, albeit primarily close to existing settlements in accordance with Policy SP2 (Spatial Strategy for North Essex). However, it is very unlikely that any nationally designated landscapes, such as Dedham Vale Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB) will be significantly affected. Therefore, development is most likely to affect landscapes valued at the local level.

4.58 In this respect, the Additional SA identified that the Tendring / Colchester Garden Community includes an area of moderate landscape character, which is highly sensitive to

visual intrusion in and vulnerable to large new development. As a result, Policy SP7 (Development and Delivering a new Garden Community in North Essex) and Policy SP8 (Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community), emphasise the need for high quality design in the delivery of the development, as well as the incorporation of significant amounts of open space, including a country park. Nevertheless, its landscape character will change.

4.59 Elsewhere, it is difficult to predict how local landscapes will be affected, as this will be subject to appraisal through the Section Two Local Plans. Policy SP6 (Place-shaping Principles) requires development to protect and enhance the natural environment, which provides some safeguards.

4.60 Given that the landscapes that will be affected will be of local, rather than national, value, that there could be scope to avoid the most sensitive local landscapes, that the Main Modifications Plan require the natural environment to be taken into account in the design and delivery of development, and that most development will be close to existing settlements, it is considered that, overall, there will be minor negative cumulative effects on SA14 (Landscape), albeit with considerable uncertainty.

SA15: To safeguard and enhance the quality of soil and mineral deposits

4.61 North Essex is home to both significant mineral resources and best and most versatile agricultural land. Furthermore, there are considerable tracts of these resources close to the main settlements in the plan area, which is where Policy SP2 (Spatial Strategy for Essex), requires the focus of development to be.

4.62 It is considered to be inevitable that, given other constraints such as the historic environment, biodiversity and local landscape considerations, areas of land that contain mineral resources and/or best and most versatile agricultural land will be allocated for development. This is the case, for example, with respect to both resources for the Garden Community location on the Tendring / Colchester Borders.

4.63 This was an issue highlighted in the Additional SA, with many alternative locations also potentially containing mineral resources and/or best and most versatile agricultural land.

4.64 As a result, it is considered likely that there will be the permanent loss of such resources and that therefore, there is likely to be significant negative cumulative effects on SA15 (Soil and mineral resources).

Cumulative effects with the NEA Section Two Local Plans

4.65 The Section Two Local Plans for Braintree, Colchester, and Tendring sit below the North Essex Section One Local Plan (the Main Modifications Plan) in the hierarchy of planning policy documents governing development in North Essex. This means they must operate within the strategy set by the Main Modifications Plan, including the total amounts of housing and employment land to be provided by each authority. They are nevertheless included here for completeness, not least because the effects of some of their non-strategic development allocations may combine with those of the strategic development proposed by the Section One Local Plan.

4.66 The first part of each of the Plans comprises the shared Section One Local Plan, which at the time of submission allocated three new garden communities in North Essex as follows, each delivering 2,500 homes within the Plan period and substantially more once fully delivered:

- East of Colchester, on the border of Colchester Borough and Tendring District
- West of Colchester, on the border of Colchester BC and Braintree District
- West of Braintree in Braintree District and potentially on the border with Uttlesford District

4.67 As described elsewhere within this SA report, the Section One Plan as proposed to be modified now only includes the new Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community. The information below outlines the other large scale allocations provided for by the Section Two Plans. Proposals for Garden Communities at West of Braintree and Colchester / Braintree Borders will be removed from the Section Two Local Plans.

Braintree Local Plan

4.68 The draft Braintree District Local Plan was submitted to the Planning Inspectorate on 9th October 2017. The submitted version included policies in relation to West of Braintree Garden Community and Marks Tey New Garden Community which the Inspector has found to be unsound, and is to be removed. The Section Two Plan provides for a minimum of 14,365 new homes between 2016 and 2033 located primarily in the Main Towns (Braintree and Witham) and Service Villages and on the following strategic growth locations:

- West of Braintree New Garden Community (2,500 homes)
- Marks Tey New Garden Community (1,150 homes)
- East of Great Notley (in Black Notley Parish) (2,000 homes)

Cumulative effects

North Essex Section One Local Plan Sustainability Appraisal
August 2020

- Land East of Broad Road, Braintree (1,000 homes)
- Former Towerlands Park site, Braintree (600 homes)
- Land at Feering (1,000 homes)
- Wood End Farm, Witham (Hatfield Peverel Parish) (450 homes)
- North West Braintree - Panfield Lane (600 homes)
- South West Witham - Lodge Farm (partly in Hatfield Peverel Parish) (750 homes)
- North East Witham - Forest Road (Rivenhall Parish) (370 homes)

4.69 As stated above, the strategic growth locations identified at West of Braintree Garden Community and Marks Tey Garden Community are not now being taken forward through the Section One Local Plan, and therefore this deletion is likely to follow through into the Section Two Local Plan.

4.70 In addition, the Braintree District Local Plan provides for new strategic employment sites as follows:

- Extension to Springwood Drive industrial area in Braintree - 15ha employment policy area including a community sports facility.
- Land to the west of the A131 at Great Notley 'Eastlink 120' - 18.5ha Innovation and Enterprise Business Park for B1, B2, B8 uses.
- Extension to Eastways Industrial Estate, Witham, in Rivenhall Parish - 6.8ha employment policy area.
- Extension to Bluebridge Industrial Estate, Halstead - Up to 11ha employment policy area.

4.71 The two proposed major Business Parks in the Braintree District Local Plan at West of Braintree Garden Community and Marks Tey Garden Community, are likely to be deleted from the Section Two Local Plan as a result of the proposed Main Modifications to the Section One Local Plan.

Colchester Local Plan

4.72 The draft Colchester Borough Local Plan was submitted to the Planning Inspectorate on 9th October 2017. Including the retained allocation at East of Colchester Garden Community, the Section Two Plan provides for a minimum of 14,720 new homes between 2017 and 2033 focussed on the following key areas:

- Colchester urban area (5,261 existing commitments; 2,018 new allocations)
- Stanway (1,137 existing commitments; 1,106 new allocation)

- Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community (retained Section One allocation of 1,250 homes within Colchester)
- Colchester / Braintree Borders Garden Community (deleted Section 1 allocation of 1,350 homes in Colchester)

4.73 As stated above, the strategic growth location identified at the Colchester / Braintree Garden Community is not now being taken forward through the Section One Local Plan, and therefore this deletion is likely to follow through into the Section Two Local Plan.

4.74 In addition, the Colchester Local Plan provides for 39.7ha of land for B use class employment up to 2033 plus an additional 4.5ha within the Garden Communities. Key sites include land within Strategic Economic Areas at North Colchester, Stanway, and the Knowledge Gateway and University of Essex areas east of Colchester.

Tendring Local Plan

4.75 The draft Tendring District Local Plan was submitted to the Planning Inspectorate on 9th October 2017. The Section Two Local Plan provides for a minimum of 10,627 new homes between 2018/19 and 2032/33 with an additional 3,867-4,867 homes expected on allocated sites beyond the end of the Plan period, bringing the total to 14,494-15,494, of which 4,796 have planning permission. The key sites (excluding permissions) contributing 500 or more homes to this total are:

- Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community (3,500-4,500 homes in total)
- Hartley Garden Village (1,700 homes)
- Rouses Farm (850 homes)
- Oakwood Park (750 homes)

4.76 In addition, the Tendring Local Plan provides for at least 20ha of new employment land for B uses with the largest Local Plan allocations as follows:

- East of Colchester Garden Community (6ha)
- Carless Refinery, Parkeston (4.5ha)
- Stanton Europark, Parkeston (2-4ha)
- Mercedes site, Harwich (3ha)

Cumulative effects

4.77 As described above, the total amount of development included in the Section Two Local Plans is determined by the Section One Local Plan (the Main Modifications Plan) and has been subject to appraisal in this SA Report.

4.78 The effects of individual site allocations in the Section Two Local Plans have been appraised in the SA of each of these Plans.

4.79 With respect to cumulative effects with the Main Modifications Plan, the main focus is on the Tendring / Colchester Garden Community, which is the only locationally specific development proposal in the Main Modifications Plan.

4.80 Braintree District is too great a distance from the Colchester / Tendring Garden Community to have any significant cumulative effects. In the Tendring Section Two Local Plan, there is no significant development proposed close to the Tendring / Colchester Garden Community.

4.81 In the Colchester Section Two Local Plan, the largest proportion of development is proposed to be within the urban area of Colchester itself, much of which is already committed. Elsewhere, proposed allocations are smaller in scale, the largest being at Stanway and Tiptree, both of which are west of the town of Colchester. No other proposed allocations are greater in size than 250 dwellings, the closest to the Tendring / Colchester Garden Community being Wivenhoe (250 dwellings allocated on four sites in the adopted Wivenhoe Neighbourhood Plan), with the remainder mostly to the west, north and south of Colchester, rather than the east where the Tendring / Colchester Garden Community is located.

4.82 However, Policy EC1: Knowledge Gateway and University of Essex Strategic Economic Area provides for the significant expansion of the University of Essex, recognising the inter-relationship with the planned Garden Community, and the expansion of a Knowledge Gateway, plus supporting infrastructure. Policy EC1 stresses the need to deliver good public transport, pedestrian and cycle links ensuring good connectivity to and from the town centre, the Hythe Station and surrounding area, the Knowledge Gateway and the proposed Garden Community, including contributing to an Orbital route. It also requires proposals to pay special regard to the preservation and enhancement of the Grade II listed Wivenhoe House and its Registered Park and Garden, including the wider setting of these heritage assets. Development will be expected to contribute to the cost of infrastructure including Green Infrastructure improvements specifically the East Transit Corridor and the Orbital Route, improvements to upgrading the footbridge across the railway between the Meadows 1 and the University Quays to enhance opportunities to the walking and cycling network accessing the university campus with the Town Centre.

4.83 The main cumulative effects are therefore likely to be between the Tendring / Colchester Garden Community, and

the development proposals for the University of Essex and the Knowledge Gateway, plus associated infrastructure. The SA of the Colchester Section Two Local Plan¹⁹ identified primarily positive effects in relation to Policy EC1, with the exception of a significant negative effect in relation to the development of greenfield land.

4.84 The development of the Garden Community to the north of the A133 and the expansion of the University and the Knowledge Gateway to the south of the A133 have the potential to combine to have significant cumulative negative effects on SA9 (Historic environment and townscape), SA14 (Landscape), and SA15 (Soil and mineral resources), primarily due to the development of greenfield land and the presence of historic assets in this part of Colchester. Neither the Additional SA of the Tendring / Colchester Garden Community nor the SA of Policy EC1 identified significant adverse effects in relation to biodiversity although the Additional SA did record uncertain minor negative effects against SA6 (Biodiversity and geodiversity) due to the presence of locally designated wildlife sites and an SSSI Impact Risk Zone. It is difficult to predict whether the developments might combine to have significant adverse effects on biodiversity, but considerable emphasis is placed on mitigation and enhancement in both the Main Modifications Plan and the Section Two Local Plan to address these issues through the disposition and design of development. This also applies to the potential impacts on the landscape and historic environment. However, the loss of best and most versatile agricultural land cannot easily be mitigated.

4.85 Conversely, the developments in combination are likely to provide major investment in new services and facilities, new homes (including student accommodation), jobs and the economy, and indirectly increased demand for town centre shops and services. This is likely to result in cumulatively significant positive effects on SA2 (Housing), SA4 (Vitality and viability of centres), and SA5 (Economy).

4.86 There is the potential for cumulative significant positive effects for SA7 (Achieve more sustainable travel behaviour) and SA8 (Services and infrastructure) as the public transport infrastructure provided for the Garden Community and the expanded University Campus may be able to provide sustainable transport options for occupants of other allocations within Colchester. This will help to provide some mitigation for increases in carbon emissions from traffic and cumulative negative effects on SA10 (Energy efficiency and climate change) that would otherwise occur.

4.87 There remains a risk that the vehicular traffic generated by the Garden Community could combine with traffic generated by the expansion of the University campus and the

¹⁹ Spatial policy Team (June 2017) Colchester Borough Council Draft Publication Local Plan (Regulation 19) – Section Two Sustainability Appraisal Environmental Report

Knowledge Gateway and other allocations in and around Colchester to result in cumulatively significant adverse effects on SA13 (Air quality), in light of the Air Quality Management Areas (AQMAs) that have been designated in the town centre. This could have a negative effect on health and wellbeing, although the creation of new jobs and services, homes, and green infrastructure, may offer cumulative health benefits too, resulting in cumulative mixed effects on SA3 (Health).

4.88 Otherwise, cumulative effects between site allocations in the Section Two Local Plans are likely to be limited beyond those identified at the whole Main Modifications Plan scale or at the individual site allocation scale.

Cumulative effects with development proposed by other relevant plans and projects

4.89 Development proposed in the Main Modifications Plan will not be delivered in isolation from development proposals at the county level, and in the surrounding area. This section outlines the development proposed by county level plans, the Local Plans of neighbouring authorities, and nationally significant infrastructure projects, which may combine with the Main Modifications Plan to produce cumulative effects.

County level plans

4.90 At the county level, the main planning responsibilities are with respect to minerals and waste, and transport.

Essex Minerals Local Plan (2014)

4.91 The Minerals Local Plan sets the vision and direction – the amounts, broad locations and priorities – for future mineral extraction in Essex. It will guide the more specific locations for any new quarries in the future. The 14 objectives of the Plan can be categorised into the following main aims:

- Promote sustainable development.
- Promote a reduction in greenhouse gas emissions and to ensure that new development is adaptable to changes in climatic conditions.
- Promote social inclusion, human health and well-being.
- Promote the efficient use of minerals.
- Protect and safeguard existing mineral reserves.
- Protect and enhance the natural, historic and built environment in relation to mineral extraction.

Essex and Southend Waste Local Plan (2017)

4.92 The plan sets out how Essex and Southend-on-Sea aim to manage waste for its duration. It also seeks to deal with

waste more sustainably, encouraging recycling and reducing reliance on landfill.

Essex Transport Strategy (2011)

4.93 The Essex Transport Strategy, which is the Local Transport Plan for Essex, addresses the County Council's priorities and strategic objectives for improving the transport network across Essex, including by encouraging the use of sustainable transport modes. The plan covers the period up to 2031 and comprises of two main parts:

- Essex Transport Strategy.
- Implementation Plan.

4.94 Strategic transport priorities include:

- Identifying an agreed and deliverable solution to address congestion at the Thames Crossing and adjacent M25 junction 30/31.
- Lobbying Government for enhancements to the A12.
- Lobbying Government for enhancements to the A120 to access Harwich port and between the A12 and Braintree.
- Lobbying Government for additional capacity on the Great Eastern Main Line and West Anglia mainline.

Neighbouring authorities' Local Plans

West Suffolk Council

4.95 Forest Heath District Council and St Edmundsbury Borough Council were replaced by a single district council on 1st April 2019, called West Suffolk Council. The adopted Local Plans covering the former Forest Heath and St Edmundsbury areas will continue to apply to those parts of West Suffolk Council until a new Local Plan is adopted, which is scheduled for mid-2023.

4.96 An existing document, the Joint Development Management Policies Document (2015), applies to both former districts and sets out the policy context for which planning decisions should be determined – replacing many of the policies contained within each former local authorities' Local Plan.

Babergh District Council

4.97 The current Development Plan for Babergh consists of:

- Saved Policies of the Babergh Local Plan, Alteration No. 2 (2006).
- Local Plan 2011-2031, Core Strategy and Policies (2014).

- Adopted neighbourhood plans.

4.98 The Babergh Core Strategy was adopted in 2014 and set out the strategy for growth across the District up to 2031 by identifying key, sustainable locations for housing and employment. According to the Core Strategy, a jobs-led approach will deliver 9,700 new jobs during the plan period and 300 homes per year with a need to find and allocate enough sites to provide for 2,500 additional homes.

4.99 Babergh District Council and Mid Suffolk District Council are currently preparing a Joint Local Plan (JLP) that will replace the Local Plans, Saved Policies, Core Strategies and the Stowmarket Area Action Plan, which will cover the period 2018-2036.

4.100 The JLP will be set out in three parts:

1. Objectives and Strategic Policies: Establishes the overall strategy for the pattern, scale and quality of development.
2. Non-strategic Delivery Policies: Detailed policies for the management and delivery of types of development.
3. Non-strategic Place and Allocation Policies: Detailed policies for specific places and neighbourhoods, including new housing and land allocations.

Maldon District Council

4.101 The Maldon Local Development Plan (LDP) sets out the planning strategy for future growth in the period 2014-2029, which includes employment, housing, retail community facilities and infrastructure provision. Consultation on the LDP began in 2006 as part of the Local Development Framework Core Strategy process. However, the Council decided to not pursue a Local Development Framework Core Strategy.

4.102 The LDP sets out to deliver a minimum of 4,650 dwellings between 2014 and 2029 (310 per annum). The majority of new strategic growth will be delivered through sustainable extensions, in the form of Garden Suburbs and Strategic Allocations, at the following locations:

- Maldon
- Heybridge
- Burnham-on Crouch

4.103 A proportion of new development will be directed to rural villages to support rural housing needs, local services and facilities and the rural economy.

4.104 The LDP also sets out to deliver a minimum of 2,000 net additional jobs in the District by 2029. This is to be delivered through regeneration of existing employment sites and through provision of employment sites at strategic allocations and town centres.

Chelmsford City Council

4.105 The Chelmsford Local Plan 2013-2036 was adopted in May 2020 to guide growth and development in the district. The new Local Plan replaces the Council's existing adopted Development Framework Plan Documents (DPDs) and sets out to deliver around 10,000 new homes, 55,000m² of new business employment floorspace and significant new infrastructure, which includes open space, schools, sports facilities, retail space and public transport improvements.

4.106 The spatial strategy focusses new housing and employment growth to previously development land in Chelmsford Urban Area; sustainable urban extensions around Chelmsford and South Woodham Ferrers; and development around Key Service Settlements outside of the Green Belt. Key Service Settlements include:

- Bicknacre
- Boreham
- Broomfield
- Danbury
- Great Leighs

4.107 In addition, new development allocations will also be supported in the three Growth Areas of Central and urban Chelmsford, North Chelmsford, and South and East Chelmsford.

Uttlesford District Council

4.108 The Uttlesford Local Plan was adopted in 2005 and set out to maintain and improve on Uttlesford's positive attributes and address local concerns including housing need and public transport. Key locations proposed for development are:

- Urban areas of Great Dunmow, Saffron Walden and Stansted Mountfitchet
- A120 corridor
- Selected key rural settlements
 - Elsenham
 - Great Chesterford,
 - Newport
 - Takeley
 - Thaxted

4.109 Stansted Airport is set out as an 'airport in the countryside' through the identification of a Countryside Protection Zone which will protect the area around the airport from coalescing developments.

4.110 Provision is made for a net increase of around 1.35ha of employment land in the plan at the following locations:

- Great Dunmow Business Park

- Land adjoining Saffron Business Centre, Elizabeth Close, Saffron Walden
- Thaxted Road, Saffron Walden
- London Road, Great Chesterford
- Stansted Distribution Centre extension

4.111 A new Local Plan for Uttlesford was in preparation and included part of a new settlement proposal for west of Braintree, which formed part of the North Essex Section One Local Plan but has now been deleted by the proposed Main Modifications. Uttlesford has now withdrawn its new Local Plan as of 30th April 2020 to begin preparing a new plan for the District.

Nationally Significant Infrastructure Projects

4.112 Development in the North Essex combined authority area could have cumulative effects with Nationally Significant Infrastructure projects (NSIPs) within or close to North Essex as follows.

A12 Chelmsford to A120 widening

4.113 The A12 Chelmsford to A120 widening will increase highway capacity between the A120 and origins / destinations to the south. This is a scheme which is currently being developed and is anticipated to be submitted to the Planning Inspectorate as an NSIP in 2021. The preferred alignment between junctions 19 to 23 is currently being surveyed. The works are anticipated to begin in 2023/24 and complete in 2027/28.

4.114 The Options Assessment Report for the scheme²⁰ sets out the potential environmental constraints. These are reproduced / summarised as follows:

- Whilst there are no AQMAs identified along the route, there are some sensitive receptors which have the potential to be affected. These include residential properties in Boreham, Hatfield Peverel, Witham, and Rivenhall End and Chipping Hill Primary School which is located approximately 200m from the A12 north-east of junction 21.
- Whilst there are no World Heritage Sites (WHS) within 5km of the study area, or Registered Battlefields within 1km, there are 29 grade II and three grade II* Listed Buildings within 250m of the A12 in the study area. There are three Scheduled Monuments within 500m of the A12:
 - Rivenhall long mortuary enclosure, located approximately 380m from the A12 north-east of junction 22.
 - Anglo-Saxon cemetery 150m east of Easterford Mill, located approximately 380m from the A12 north-east of junction 22.
 - Circular brick kilns, W H Collier brick and tile works, Church Lane, located approximately 500m from the A12 at junction 25.
- There are four Registered Parks and Gardens within 1km of the study area:
 - Boreham House (Grade II) – located approximately 100m from the A12, east of junction 19.
 - New Hall, Boreham (Grade II) – located approximately 750m from the A12, north-west of junction 19.
 - Hatfield Priory (Grade II) – located approximately 850m from the A12, at Hatfield Peverel.
 - Braxted Park (Grade II*) – located approximately 950m from the A12, east of Witham.
- There are no Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB) or National Parks within 5km of the study area. The study area does not fall within any Green Belt land.
- The study area is within the South Suffolk and North Essex Clayland National Character Area (NCA). The landscape is characterised by its chalky boulder clay plateau, with gentle undulations caused by the numerous small-scale river valleys that cross it. The landscape contains a complex network of ancient woods and parklands, species-rich hedgerows, and meadows with streams and rivers. The study area borders the Northern Thames Basin NCA towards junction 25 (Natural England, 2014).
- There are no National Nature Reserves (NNR), Special Areas of Conservation (SAC), Special Protection Areas (SPA), or Ramsar sites located within 5km of the study area. Marks Tey Brickpit Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) is located approximately 150m north-west of junction 25. This site is important for Pleistocene sediment vegetation records (Natural England, 2015a).
- Whet Mead Local Nature Reserve (LNR) is located adjacent to the A12 between junctions 21 and 22. This site consists of a rough meadow bordered by scrub and young woodland. Brockwell Meadows is located approximately 350m from the A12 in Kelvedon. Located

²⁰ <https://highwaysengland.citizenspace.com/he/a12-chelmsford-to-a120-widening->

[scheme/supporting_documents/A12%20Chelmsford%20to%20A120%20Options%20Assessment%20Report%20OAR.pdf](https://highwaysengland.citizenspace.com/he/a12-chelmsford-to-a120-widening-scheme/supporting_documents/A12%20Chelmsford%20to%20A120%20Options%20Assessment%20Report%20OAR.pdf)

on the banks of the River Blackwater, this site includes water meadow, hedgerows, woodlands, and ponds.

- There are a number of Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP) habitats adjacent to the A12 in the study area including deciduous woodland, wood pasture and parkland, young trees and felled trees. Toppinghoehall ancient replanted woodland is located approximately 500m from the A12 north-east of Boreham. There are likely to be protected species along the A12 corridor.
- The majority of the study area has an underlying geology of clay, silt, sand, and gravel sedimentary bedrock, with a combination of diamicton till, glacial sand and gravel, and river terrace drift deposits. The ground of the majority of the study area is composed of freely draining slightly acid loamy soils, with lime rich loamy and clayey soils with impeded drainage around junction 21, and between junctions 24 and 25. Soil around junction 19 has impeded drainage.
- The study area is designated as having bedrock non-productive strata, with pockets of secondary A, secondary B, and undifferentiated superficial aquifers across the area. There is an inner zone of a small Source Protection Zone (SPZ) located adjacent to the A12 in Kelvedon (Environment Agency, 2015). There are five historic landfill sites located adjacent to the A12 within the study located in Witham, and at junction 25.
- The existing noise climate is dominated by road traffic emanating from the A12, B1137, B1389, and B1024 and surrounding networks to the study area. There are likely to be sensitive receptors in the adjacent properties, towns and villages.
- There are a number of rivers and brooks which cross the A12 in the study area. These include the River Ter at junction 20a; River Brain, south-east of Witham; River Blackwater, east of junction 23; Boreham tributary, at Boreham; and Domsey Brook, east of Kelvedon. In addition, there are numerous unnamed field drainage ditches, irrigation reservoirs, and ponds which cross, or are adjacent to, the A12 throughout the study area. 'Main rivers' and other watercourses are listed in the accompanying Environmental Assessment Report.
- The area where the A12 crosses the River Blackwater is designated as flood zone 3 with a 1 in 100 chance of annual flooding from the water body. The scheme falls within SWSGZ1029 and SWSGZ1029 surface water safeguard zones for pesticides. The study area also falls

within a surface water and groundwater nitrate vulnerable zone (NVZ) (Environment Agency, 2015).

Bramford-Twinstead connection project

4.115 Bramford to Twinstead Tee 400kV Connection Project is required to support the unprecedented changes in the electricity industry in the drive towards a low-carbon economy. National Grid has assessed the latest information from companies proposing to build new power generation around the East Anglia region, including data about when they would like to start producing electricity. This shows the connection is now expected to be required in the early 2020s rather than 2017. As such, the project has been put temporarily on hold until a later date.

4.116 The alignment of the overhead line is proposed through the following areas:

- Section AB - Bramford Substation and Hintlesham
- Section C – Brett Valley
- Section D - Polstead heath
- Section E – Dedham Vale AONB
- Section F – Leavenheath/Assington
- Section G – Stour Valley

4.117 The proposed development includes construction of 400kV overhead lines; installation of 400kV underground cables; construction of four sealing end compounds; construction of a Grid Supply Point (GSP) substation; removal of existing 132kV overhead line between Burstall Bridge and the diamond crossing at Twinstead Tee; removal of four spans of existing 400kV overhead line south from Twinstead Tee. Associated works are also likely to include temporary access roads, highway works, construction compounds, work sites and ancillary works.

4.118 The EIA scoping report (Feb 2013²¹) proposed the following topics to be considered in ES due to the potential impacts the development may have:

- Population
- Fauna
- Flora Soil
- Water
- Air
- Landscape
- Interrelationship between the topics

Bradwell B Nuclear Power Station

4.119 Proposals for a new nuclear power station near the site of at Bradwell A on the southern side of the Blackwater

²¹ https://infrastructure.planninginspectorate.gov.uk/wp-content/uploads/projects/EN020002/EN020002-000213-Bramford_to_Twinstead_Tee_Connection_Scoping_Report.pdf

Estuary are anticipated to be submitted to the Planning Inspectorate as an NSIP.

4.120 The proposals are at an early stage and no specific timeline has been set out for the development of this power station, although it is anticipated to take between nine and twelve years to construct.

Cumulative effects

County level plans

4.121 The Main Modifications Plan has the potential to combine with proposals in the Essex Minerals and Waste Local Plans to generate cumulative significant negative effects within the North Essex area, for example in relation to SA6 (Biodiversity and geological diversity), SA9 (Historic environment and townscape), SA13 (Air quality), SA14 (Landscape), and SA15 (Soil and mineral resources).

4.122 However, the SEA of the Minerals Local Plan²² only identified significant negative effects with respect to the loss of best and most versatile agricultural associated with certain minerals sites, which is relevant only to SA15 (Soil and mineral resources). All other effects identified were either minor negative, positive or uncertain.

4.123 The SEA of the Waste Local Plan²³ identified the potential for significant negative effects in relation to water, due to the proximity of waste sites to water bodies, flood risk due to their proximity to areas at risk of flooding, and health and well-being, due to the proximity to sensitive receptors. These are relevant to SA11 (Water resources and quality), SA12 (Flood risk) and SA3 (Health) in the SA of the Main Modifications Plan. However, the SEA of the Waste Local Plan emphasised that this was prior to mitigation, which could reduce the significance of the effects identified.

4.124 Given that it is unlikely that development delivered through the Main Modifications Plan would be in close proximity to minerals and waste sites, and that many effects are likely to be localised, it is considered unlikely that there will be cumulative significant effects at the strategic scale.

4.125 The Essex Transport Strategy is designed to deliver the transport solutions required to support development delivered through Local Plans in Essex, whilst also addressing existing transport challenges and issues, including encouraging a switch to more sustainable modes of transport. It places great emphasis on the need to reduce carbon emissions, as well as to protect and enhance the natural, historic and built environment. Specific mention is made of the need to enhance the A12, and the A120, as well as secure additional capacity

on the Great Eastern Main Line and West Anglia mainline to accommodate growing commuter demand.

4.126 However, these enhancements are reflected in Policy SP5 (Infrastructure & Connectivity) of the Main Modifications Plan and the effects have therefore already been identified in the appraisal of this policy earlier in this SA Report. Therefore, no additional cumulative effects are identified.

Neighbouring authorities' plans

4.127 The districts surrounding the North Essex authorities are relatively rural, although they do contain some market towns, and the larger city of Chelmsford. In Uttlesford, to the west, is London Stansted Airport.

4.128 All Local Plans, whether adopted or in the process of preparation, provide for considerable increases in housing supply as well as job creation.

4.129 The potential for significant direct cumulative significant effects with development in neighbouring authorities is unlikely as development will take place outside of North Essex. This is particularly the case now that the proposed Garden Community west of Braintree, which straddled the Braintree / Uttlesford border, has been deleted from the Main Modifications Plan, and the Uttlesford Submission Plan has been withdrawn. Most of the effects are therefore likely to be indirect and/or from the general increase in development in and around North Essex that will result from the Local Plans in-combination in order to meet identified housing and employment needs, plus supporting infrastructure.

4.130 Indirect cumulative significant positive effects with the Main Modifications Plan are likely in relation to SA2 (Housing), SA4 (Vitality and viability of centres), and SA5 (Economy) reflected in the increased amount of homes, including affordable homes, and the economic activity that will be generated.

4.131 Indirect cumulative significant negative effects could occur with respect to SA6 (Biodiversity and geological diversity), SA9 (Historic environment and townscape), and SA14 (Landscape). This will be through a general increase in urbanisation in-combination, and potentially increased pressure on ecological networks, heritage assets, and the landscape. However, all Local Plans seek to guide development to less environmentally sensitive locations, and also have policy safeguards to protect and where possible enhance the environment. It should be noted that the effects on the internationally designated coastal biodiversity sites should be negligible, assuming successful implementation of the RAMS at a strategic level and coordinated way. On the

²² Place Services (November 2012) Essex Replacement Minerals Local Plan: Pre-Submission Draft Sustainability Appraisal and Strategic Environmental Assessment Environmental Report

²³ Place Services (February 2016) Essex County Council & Southend-on-Sea Borough Council Replacement Waste Local Plan: Pre-Submission Sustainability Appraisal and Strategic Environmental Assessment Environmental Report

other hand, the loss of best and most versatile agricultural land, both from the Main Modifications Plan, and the neighbouring authorities Local Plans, is likely to result in a cumulative significant negative effect against SA15 (Soil and mineral resources).

4.132 The increased development in neighbouring authorities is likely to combine with the development proposed in the Main Modifications Plan to lead to increased traffic, which in turn could increase air pollution (including in AQMAs), and carbon emissions, with cumulative significant negative effects on SA13 (Air quality) and SA10 (Energy efficiency and climate change). To a certain extent this would happen wherever development takes place, and to mitigate this the Local Plans aim to support sustainable transport modes, and energy efficiency in built development. Whether this leads to a marked shift to the use of sustainable transport modes is difficult to predict, and therefore the cumulative effects on SA7 (Achieve more sustainable travel behaviour) are uncertain. However, the development proposed in the Local Plans should, in combination, provide support for additional services and investment in infrastructure, resulting in a cumulative minor positive effect against SA8 (Services and infrastructure), which could also help to address carbon emissions.

4.133 The cumulative effects on SA1 (Safe environments and community cohesion) are difficult to predict but are likely to be mixed, with some existing and new communities and their services and facilities strengthened by additional development and others having their character and sense of identity adversely affected.

4.134 The cumulative effects on SA3 (Health) are also likely to be mixed. The provision of new homes, especially affordable homes, and new employment opportunities through the Main Modifications Plan and neighbouring authorities' Local Plans, together are likely to result in cumulative significant positive effects, but there could be temporary adverse effects on health during construction disturbance, and potentially through increased noise, light and air pollution from new development.

4.135 There is the potential for cumulative negative effects on SA11 (Water resources and quality) and SA12 (Flood risk) arising from the in-combination demands of new development for water supply and treatment, and increased run-off. However, these will have been planned for through Water Resource Management Plans, and through policies designed to avoid and reduce the risk of flooding.

4.136 Many of the identified cumulative effects are likely to be concentrated within and around the larger settlements and along the strategic transport corridors.

Nationally Significant Infrastructure Projects

4.137 The A12 Chelmsford to A120 widening will increase highway capacity between the A120 and origins / destinations to the south. This results in the potential for cumulative effects as a result of the potential for increased greenhouse gas emissions that stems from new highway capacity and the provision of significant new housing and employment opportunities in the Section One Local Plan area, which is also likely to increase the use of the A12. In addition, there are likely to be localised impacts arising from the scheme in relation to historic environment assets, air quality, biodiversity and geodiversity, noise and vibration and surface and groundwater water quality. These could combine with impacts from development proposed in the Section One Local Plan to give rise to cumulative negative effects on these assets and resources, depending upon the precise site allocations in the Section Two Local Plans. However, given that the impacts of the road widening project are limited to the area surrounding it, these are not considered to be significant on a North Essex scale. There is uncertainty in relation to this conclusion, given that the detailed plans for this project is still in the process of being drawn up, and that the allocations in the Section Two Local Plans are, where possible, likely to seek to avoid significant adverse effects on the environment in accordance with the National Planning Policy Framework.

4.138 The route of the Bramford-Twinstead connection project is at the outer northern limits of the North Essex area. It potentially could combine with development delivered as a result of the Main Modifications Plan with respect to SA14 (Landscape) to result in cumulative significant negative effects, but this is unlikely at the strategic scale and subject to considerable uncertainty.

4.139 Proposals for a new nuclear power station at Bradwell B on the southern side of the Blackwater Estuary may result in cumulative effects in relation to the water quality of the estuary, as the proposed power station would use water from the estuary for cooling. This in turn may lead to effects on the ecology in the estuary. However these effects are not considered likely to be significant, given the policy provision of the plan to ensure sufficient water treatment capacity is provided in advance of development. Uncertainty relates to this conclusion as the project is at a relatively early stage of development, there may be other potential cumulative issues which arise as the project develops.

Chapter 5

Monitoring

This chapter sets out the proposed indicators for monitoring the effects of implementing the Main Modifications Plan

5.1 The SEA Regulations require that:

“The responsible authority shall monitor the significant environmental effects of the implementation of each plan or programme with the purpose of identifying unforeseen adverse effects at an early stage and being able to undertake appropriate remedial action” (Regulation 17), and that the environmental report should provide information on “a description of the measures envisaged concerning monitoring” (Schedule 2).

5.2 The Government’s SA Guidance in the National Planning Practice Guidance (PPG) states that proposals for monitoring focus on the significant sustainability effects that may give rise to irreversible damage (with a view to identifying trends before such damage is caused) and the significant effects where there is uncertainty in the SA and where monitoring would enable preventative or mitigation measures to be taken. However, given the considerable uncertainties over some of the potential effects, in light of the high level nature of the Main Modifications Plan, it is recommended that a comprehensive suite of indicators are used to monitor effects in order to identify whether any corrective interventions are required.

5.3 Table 5.1 sets out the indicators proposed in the Original SA and, in LUC’s view, these remain fit for purpose. The data used for monitoring in many cases will be provided by outside bodies. Information collected by other organisations (e.g. the Environment Agency) can also be used as a source of indicators. It is recommended that the NEAs continue the dialogue with statutory environmental consultees and other stakeholders to agree the relevant sustainability effects to be monitored and to obtain information that is appropriate, up to date and reliable.

Table 5.1: Proposed indicators for monitoring the effects of implementing the Main Modifications Plan

SA objective	Proposed indicators
1. To create safe environments which improve quality of life, community cohesion	All crime – number of crimes per 1000 residents per annum Number of new community facilities granted planning permission Number of new cultural facilities granted planning permission, including places of worship
2. To ensure that everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent, safe home which meets their needs at a price they can afford	The number of net additional dwellings Affordable housing completions Number of zero-carbon homes completed Number of additional Gypsy and Traveller pitches Number of starter homes completed Number of homes for older people completed
3. To improve health/reduce health inequalities	Percentage of new residential development within 30mins of public transport time of a GP or hospital Percentage of new residential development that adheres to Natural England's Accessible Natural Greenspace Standards Percentage of new residential development within walking and cycling distance to schools Percentage of new residential development within walking and cycling distance to sport and recreation facilities / open space
4. To ensure and improve the vitality & viability of centres	Amount of completed retail, office and leisure development delivered (and in centres) Amount of completed retail, office and leisure development across the NEA area
5. To achieve a prosperous and sustainable economy that creates new jobs, improves the vitality and viability of centres and captures the economic benefits of international gateways	Amount of floor space developed for employment, sqm Successful employment use applications in rural areas Number of jobs created in the ports Number of developments approved associated with the tourism sector Level 2 qualifications by working age residents Level 4 qualifications and above by working age residents Employment status of residents Average gross weekly earnings Standard Occupational Classification.
6. To value, conserve and enhance the natural environment, natural resources, biodiversity and geological diversity	Impacts (direct and indirect) on designated sites Amount of development in designated areas Area of land offset for biodiversity
7. To achieve more sustainable travel behaviour, reduce the need to travel and reduce congestion	Percentage of journeys to work by walking and cycling and percentage of journeys to work by public transport
8. To promote accessibility, ensure that development is located sustainably and makes efficient use of land, and ensure the necessary infrastructure to support new development	Number / amount of new homes / employment development completed at ward level within Growth / Regeneration Areas Percentage of new development within 30 minutes of community facilities (as defined by each authority) Percentage of new residential development within 30 minutes of public transport time of a GP, hospital, primary and secondary school, employment and a major retail centre Additional capacity of local schools / incidents of new school applications

SA objective	Proposed indicators
9. To conserve and enhance historic and cultural heritage and assets and townscape character	Percentage of new and converted dwellings on previously developed land Number of listed buildings demolished, repaired or brought back to use, including locally listed buildings New Conservation Area Appraisals adopted Number of Listed Buildings, Scheduled Monuments, Conservation Areas, Registered Parks and Gardens (and percentage at risk) Area of highly sensitive historic landscape characterisation type(s) which have been altered and their character eroded Number of major development projects that enhance or detract from the significance of heritage assets or historic landscape character Percentage of planning applications where archaeological investigations were required prior to approval or mitigation strategies developed or implemented
10. To make efficient use of energy and reduce contributions to climatic change through mitigation and adaptation	Total CO ₂ emissions Renewable Energy Installed by Type Number of zero carbon homes delivered
11. To improve water quality and address water scarcity and sewerage capacity	Quality of Rivers (number achieving ecological good status) Number of planning permissions granted contrary to the advice of the Environment Agency
12. To reduce the risk of fluvial, coastal and surface water flooding	Number of planning permissions granted contrary to the advice of the Environment Agency on flood defence grounds Number of SuDS schemes approved
13. To improve air quality	Number of Air Quality Management Areas
14. To conserve and enhance the quality of landscapes	Percentage of new and converted dwellings on previously developed land Number of proposals permitted within areas noted for their high landscape value Number of proposals permitted contrary to a desire to restrict coalescence
15. To safeguard and enhance the quality of soil and mineral deposits	Percentage of new development on best and most versatile agricultural land (ALC) Number of developments proposed within MSAs Contaminated land brought back into beneficial use, hectares

Chapter 6

Conclusions and next steps

This chapter presents the overall conclusions of the SA of the Main Modifications Plan and describes the next steps to enable adoption of the Plan

Conclusion

6.1 The Main Modifications Plan for North Essex provides for considerable growth over the 20 years of the plan period 2013-2033. This will result in an increase of approximately a fifth in the total housing stock in the plan area, as well as additional employment land, and new and improved infrastructure to support development.

6.2 Given the scale of this growth, it is inevitable that there will be some negative effects of development. It will result in increased urbanisation, more traffic, and pressure on environmental assets and resources. The challenge, therefore, for the Main Modifications Plan, is to set the policy framework that will deliver the development in as sustainable way as possible, in order to maximise the benefits of development, whilst minimising the negative effects.

6.3 It should be remembered that the development is being proposed in the Main Modifications Plan for reasons that are in line with the social and economic dimensions of sustainable development – to provide homes and jobs for people who need them. There is a chronic shortfall in housing in the UK and North Essex is no exception. In order to allow people of different backgrounds, financial situations, and stages of life, to have the homes they need will require new development. Similarly, people need jobs, shops, services and facilities, such as schools, healthcare services, sporting and leisure facilities, to support their communities, along with transport, water supply, and energy.

6.4 The Main Modifications Plan achieves its objectives of seeking to meet these needs, and the positive effects of doing so have been identified in this SA Report. However, there will be local landscapes and historic assets that will be affected. Some habitats are likely to be adversely affected while new ones are created. The most important habitats, being the internationally designated nature conservation sites along the coast will, though, be protected. Some irreversible losses of

environmental assets are likely, most notably with respect to mineral resources and best and most versatile agricultural land, given the extent of such resources in North Essex. These effects are all identified and reported upon in this SA Report.

6.5 Similarly, water resources, both for supply and water treatment, need to be carefully planned for, given the area is already under stress, and that climate change could make this situation worse. The Main Modifications Plan emphasises the need for the NEAs, the Environment Agency, and the water companies to work together to ensure that water infrastructure is in place in order to allow development to proceed.

6.6 The Main Modifications Plan stresses the importance of prioritising walking, cycling and public transport over the car, in order to achieve more sustainable travel behaviours. This includes a new rapid transit system to serve the new Garden Community to the east of Colchester. This should help to address carbon emissions arising from transport, and air quality issues that affect parts of the plan area. Although considerable shifts in travel modes will be required to make a marked difference to these issues, this should be aided by a transition to cleaner cars over the course of the plan period due to Government incentives and policy. The Main Modifications Plan supports the introduction of electric charging points to help make this happen.

6.7 Efficiency in the use of energy and water is stressed in the Main Modifications Plan, as is the importance of delivering high quality development, with masterplanning, design codes, and community involvement, to help deliver healthy places to live, that are integrated with nature. These will be challenging to deliver in practice, but the Main Modifications Plan is clear about the outcomes the NEAs wish to see as a result of its implementation.

6.8 The Main Modifications Plan is the result of an exhaustive process that has taken place over many years, with the engagement of a large number of stakeholders and residents of North Essex. It is the result of detailed evidence gathering and testing of a large number of alternative ways of delivering the development needed in North Essex, and it has been subject to independent examination.

6.9 Understandably, much attention has been placed on the Garden Community proposals during the preparation of the plan. The Main Modifications Plan deletes two of the original three Garden Communities due to deliverability issues, with the Tendring / Colchester Borders Garden Community being the only remaining one in the Plan.

6.10 But it should be noted that the Garden Community only delivers a small proportion of the total development planned for in the Main Modifications Plan. It offers an excellent opportunity to design and create a new community with

sustainable development principles at its heart. This is what the Main Modifications Plan sets out to achieve.

6.11 But important though it is, the new Garden Community should not distract attention away from the larger proportion of development that is to be delivered elsewhere in the plan area. It is equally important that the place-shaping principles set out in the Main Modifications Plan apply to these developments as much as they do to the Garden Community. They are meant to apply to the whole plan area, and therefore this is how they should be interpreted and implemented. If they are, then there is a much greater chance that the development that will result will be genuinely sustainable.

Next steps

6.12 This SA Report will be published for consultation alongside the proposed Main Modifications Plan.

6.13 Following the consultation on the proposed Main Modifications Plan and this SA Report, the Inspector will consider the representations made and will report on the soundness of the Local Plan as modified.

6.14 If the Main Modifications Plan is found to be 'sound', it can be formally adopted by the North Essex Authorities as Section One of their respective Local Plans. Once the Section One Local Plan has been adopted, a SA Adoption Statement will be published to report the full plan-making and SA process and the framework for monitoring future effects, as required by the SEA Regulations.

LUC
August 2020

Appendix A

Policy content

This appendix provides an update to the review of policy objectives relevant to the North Essex Section One Local Plan and the SA

Local Plans must be prepared within the context provided by wider international, national and local policies. The SEA Regulations also require the SEA (the SA in the case of the North Essex Section One Local Plan) to describe the environmental protection objectives, established at international, Community or Member State level, which are relevant to the plan or programme and the way those objectives and any environmental considerations have been taken into account during its preparation.

The policy context informs consideration of what constitute reasonable alternative policy options for the Plan as well as the framework of sustainability objectives against which the plan has been appraised.

It should be noted that the policy context is inherently uncertain as the current framework outlined here is likely to change in response to two key factors:

- Brexit - Following the United Kingdom's (UK) departure from the European Union (EU) on 31 January 2020, it entered a transition period which ends on 31 December 2020. Until that date all EU law across all policy areas continues to apply the UK. After that date, directly applicable EU law no longer applies to the UK and the UK is free to repeal EU law that has been transposed into UK law.
- COVID-19 – The COVID-19 pandemic has led to far-reaching changes to society in the UK and around the world. Which of these changes will continue in the long term is unknown and will depend on a variety of factors, notably progress in developing a vaccine to combat the disease. Potential implications for planning and development include Government measures to re-start the economy via support for housebuilding and infrastructure development; increased remote working and reduced commuting and related congestion and air pollution; increased prioritisation of walking and cycling

over public transport; and increasing pressure to ensure satisfactory living standards are set and enforced.

It is also possible that UK and sub-national climate change policy may change as public awareness and prioritisation of the threat of climate change grows, as illustrated by the increasing number of local authorities that have declared a climate change emergency, including each of the North Essex Authorities.

Population, health and wellbeing

International

United Nations Convention on Access to Information, Public Participation in Decision-Making and Access to Justice in Environmental Matters (the 'Aarhus Convention') (1998): Establishes a number of rights of the public (individuals and their associations) with regard to the environment. The Parties to the Convention are required to make the necessary provisions so that public authorities (at national, regional or local level) will contribute to these rights to become effective.

United Nations Declaration on Sustainable Development (Johannesburg Declaration) (2002): Sets broad framework for international sustainable development, including building a humane, equitable and caring global society aware of the need for human dignity for all, renewable energy and energy efficiency, sustainable consumption and production and resource efficiency.

European Environmental Noise Directive (2002): Sets out a hierarchy for the avoidance, prevention and reduction in adverse effects associated with environmental noise, including noise generated by road and rail vehicles, infrastructure, aircraft and outdoor, industrial and mobile machinery²⁴.

National

National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF)²⁵ contains the following:

- The NPPF promotes healthy, inclusive and safe places which promote social integration, are safe and accessible, and enable and support healthy communities.
- One of the core planning principles is to foster "opportunities for meetings between members of the community who might not otherwise come into contact

with each other, including through mixed-use developments, strong neighbourhood centres and active street frontages which bring together those who work, live and play in the vicinity".

- The plan should "ensure an integrated approach to considering the location of housing, economic uses and community facilities and services". To increase the number of homes, local planning authorities are required to be informed by their evidence base including the objectively assessed needs and a five years' housing supply.
- The framework states that "access to high quality open spaces and opportunities for sport and recreation can make an important contribution to the health and wellbeing of communities".
- The NPPF states "good design is a key aspect of sustainable development" and requires development supported by planning decisions to function well and add to the overall quality of the area over its lifetime. The importance for planning decisions to result in development which is of a quality which incorporates good architecture and appropriate and effective landscaping as to promote visual attractiveness, raise the standard more generally in the area and address the connections between people and places is emphasised.
- The NPPF promotes the retention and enhancement of local services and community facilities in villages, such as local shops, meeting places, sports, cultural venues and places of worship.
- The framework also seeks to ensure that developments create safe and accessible environments where crime and disorder, and fear of crime, do not undermine quality of life or community cohesion.
- There is a need set out in the document to take a "proactive, positive and collaborative approach" to bring forward development that will "widen choice in education", including supporting the provision of new schools, expand or modify existing schools.
- Paragraph 52 states that "The supply of new homes can sometimes be best achieved through planning for larger scale development, such as new settlements or extensions to existing villages and towns that follow the principles of Garden Cities". As such the NPPF provides support for the identification of locations which are

²⁴ Whilst the UK left the EU in January 2020, most EU legislation continues to apply to the UK until the end of the implementation period (31st December 2020). After this time, the majority of EU legislation will be 'saved' in UK law, as set out in the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 (c. 16), as amended by The European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 (Exit Day) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2019 (No. 859) and The European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 (Exit Day) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2019 (No. 1423).

²⁵ Department for Communities and Local Government (2012) National Planning Policy Framework [online] Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/national-planning-policy-framework-21>. Note that the 2012 version of the NPPF still applies for the purpose of examining plans submitted on or before 24 January 2019.

suitable for this type of development in a manner which would help to meet needs identified in a sustainable way.

National Planning Practice Guidance (PPG)²⁶ contains the following:

- Local Planning Authorities should ensure that health and wellbeing, and health infrastructure are considered in local and neighbourhood plans and in planning decision making.

Select Committee on Public Service and Demographic Change report Ready for Ageing?²⁷: warns that society is underprepared for the ageing population. The report states “longer lives can be a great benefit, but there has been a collective failure to address the implications and without urgent action this great boon could turn into a series of miserable crises”. The report highlights the under provision of specialist housing for older people and the need to plan for the housing needs of the older population as well as younger people.

Fair Society, Healthy Lives²⁸: investigated health inequalities in England and the actions needed in order to tackle them. Subsequently, a supplementary report was prepared providing additional evidence relating to spatial planning and health on the basis that there is “overwhelming evidence that health and environmental inequalities are inexorably linked and that poor environments contribute significantly to poor health and health inequalities”.

Planning Policy for Traveller Sites²⁹: Sets out the Government’s planning policy for traveller sites, replacing the older version published in March 2012. The Government’s overarching aim is to ensure fair and equal treatment for travellers, in a way that facilitates the traditional and nomadic way of life of travellers while respecting the interests of the settled community.

Laying the foundations: a housing strategy for England³⁰: Aims to provide support to deliver new homes and improve social mobility.

Healthy Lives, Healthy People: Our strategy for public health in England³¹: Sets out how the Government’s approach to public health challenges will:

- Protect the population from health threats – led by central Government, with a strong system to the frontline.
- Empower local leadership and encourage wide responsibility across society to improve everyone’s health and wellbeing and tackle the wider factors that influence it.
- Focus on key outcomes, doing what works to deliver them, with transparency of outcomes to enable accountability through a proposed new public health outcomes framework.
- Reflect the Government’s core values of freedom, fairness and responsibility by strengthening self-esteem, confidence and personal responsibility; positively promoting healthy behaviours and lifestyles; and adapting the environment to make healthy choices easier.
- Balance the freedoms of individuals and organisations with the need to avoid harm to others, use a ‘ladder’ of interventions to determine the least intrusive approach necessary to achieve the desired effect and aim to make voluntary approaches work before resorting to regulation.

A Green Future: Our 25 Year Plan to Improve the Environment³²: Sets out goals for improving the environment within the next 25 years. It details how the Government will work with communities and businesses to leave the environment in a better state than it is presently. Identifies six key areas around which action will be focused. Those of relevance to this chapter are ‘using and managing land sustainably’ and ‘connecting people with the environment to improve health and wellbeing’. Actions that will be taken as part of these two key areas are as follows:

- Using and managing land sustainably:
 - Embed an ‘environmental net gain’ principle for development, including housing and infrastructure.
- Connecting people with the environment to improve health and wellbeing:

²⁶ Department for Communities and Local Government (2016) National Planning Practice Guidance [online] Available at:

<https://www.gov.uk/Government/collections/planning-practice-guidance>

²⁷ Select Committee on Public Service and Demographic Change (2013) Ready for Ageing? [online] Available at:

<https://publications.parliament.uk/pa/ld201213/ldselect/ldpublic/140/140.pdf>

²⁸ The Marmot Review (2011) Fair Society, Healthy Lives. [online] Available at:

<http://www.parliament.uk/documents/fair-society-healthy-lives-full-report.pdf>

²⁹ Department for Communities and Local Government (2015) Planning policy for traveller sites [online] Available at:

https://www.gov.uk/Government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/457420/Final_planning_and_travellers_policy.pdf

³⁰ HM Government (2011) Laying the Foundations: A Housing Strategy for England [online] Available at:

https://www.gov.uk/Government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/7532/2033676.pdf

³¹ HM Government (2010) Healthy Lives, Healthy People: Our strategy for public health in England [online] Available at:

https://www.gov.uk/Government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/216096/dh_127424.pdf

³² HM Government (2018) A Green Future: Our 25 Year Plan to Improve the Environment [online] Available at:

https://www.gov.uk/Government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/673203/25-year-environment-plan.pdf

- Help people improve their health and wellbeing by using green spaces including through mental health services.
- Encourage children to be close to nature, in and out of school, with particular focus on disadvantaged areas.
- ‘Green’ our towns and cities by creating green infrastructure and planting one million urban trees.
- Make 2019 a year of action for the environment, working with Step Up To Serve and other partners to help children and young people from all backgrounds to engage with nature and improve the environment.

Sub-national

Essex Transport Strategy (2011)³³: The plan addresses the County Council’s priorities and strategic objectives for improving the transport network across Essex, including by encouraging the use of sustainable transport modes.

Mode Share Strategy for the North Essex Garden Communities (2019)³⁵: This Strategy reports that nearly 40% of existing commuter trips are shorter than five kilometres and could therefore be converted into trips by sustainable modes rather than those made by car which could increase exercise opportunities for residents. The report observes that the most successful places for sustainable travel are those which combine high quality walking, cycling and public transport infrastructure with constraints on car ownership and use. The range of measures set out in this document will inform the transport strategies for each Garden Community.

Draft Essex Walking Strategy (2019)³⁶: This strategy sets out the key barriers, challenges and opportunities to increase levels of walking throughout the County. It identifies nine key objectives and outlines funding priorities and opportunities.

Essex Cycling Strategy (2016)³⁷: This strategy outlines the overall aspiration to support cycling across the County. It sets out nine areas of strategic action that are necessary to

delivering growth in cycling throughout the County. It also outlines funding priorities and opportunities.

Cycling Action Plans (2018)^{38,39,40}: Essex Highways produced a more up to date Cycling Action Plans for each of the three councils in North Essex. All three Action Plans recommended the enhancement, provision and promotion of new cycle routes, including flagship routes, to improve connectivity. Continued maintenance and additional cycle parking provision was also recommended.

Green Essex Strategy (2019)⁴¹: This Strategy seeks to enhance, protect and create an inclusive and integrated network of high-quality green infrastructure in Greater Essex, to create a county-wide understanding of green infrastructure – its functions and values, and to identify opportunities for implementing green infrastructure.

Essex Climate Change Action Plan: In October 2019 Essex County Council announced the Essex Climate Change Action Plan and the creation of an independent cross-party commission on climate change.

Essex Adapting to Climate Change Action Plan (2016)⁴²: This plan looks at how severe climatic events could disrupt our services. By preparing for extreme weather, the plan seeks to build resilience into the County Council’s services and aims to reduce potential damage and cost of extreme weather. Headline actions identified in the plan include preparation of a water management action plan, adhering to the winter maintenance plan for highways, allowing flexible working, providing alternative waste disposal options (e.g. for when closures are triggered by high winds) and identifying those most at risk from prolonged hot summers and colder weather.

Open space studies (various years): Provides an audit of the quantity and quality of existing provision in each of the Local Authority areas and assesses the need for future provision. The studies identify open space standards, relating to quantity and quality of parks and gardens, natural and semi-natural greenspace, green corridors, amenity green space,

³³ Essex County Council (2011) Essex Transport Strategy: the Local Transport Plan for Essex [online] Available at:

https://www.essexhighways.org/uploads/docs/essex_ltp.pdf

³⁴ Comprised of Colchester Borough Council, Tendring District Council and Braintree District Council.

³⁵ ITP (2019) Mode Share Strategy For the North Essex Garden Communities [online] Available at: https://www.uttlesford.gov.uk/media/9689/ED47D-EB080-Mode-Share-Strategy-for-the-North-Essex-Garden-Communities/pdf/ED47D__EB080_Mode_Share_Strategy_for_the_North_Essex_Garden_Communities_June_2019.pdf

³⁶ Essex County Council (2019) Draft Essex Walking Strategy [online] Available at: https://consultations.essex.gov.uk/rci/essex-walking-strategy-resident-consultation/supporting_documents/Essex%20Walking%20Strategy%20Draft%20August.pdf

³⁷ Essex County Council (2016). Essex Cycling Strategy [online] Available at: <https://www.essexhighways.org/uploads/docs/ecc-cycling-strategy-november-2016.pdf>

³⁸ Essex Highways (2018) Tendring District Cycling Action Plan [online] Available at:

<https://www.essexhighways.org/uploads/files/Getting%20Around/Cycling/Tendring-District-Cycling-Action-Plan.pdf>

³⁹ Essex Highways (2018) Colchester Borough Cycling Action Plan [online] Available at:

<https://www.essexhighways.org/uploads/files/Getting%20Around/Cycling/Colchester-Borough-CAP.pdf>

⁴⁰ Essex Highways (2018) Braintree District Cycling Action Plan [online] Available at:

<https://www.essexhighways.org/uploads/files/Getting%20Around/Cycling/Braintree-District-Cycling-Action-Plan.pdf>

⁴¹ Essex County Council (2019) Green Essex Strategy [online] Available at:

https://consultations.essex.gov.uk/rci/green-essex-strategy/supporting_documents/Green_Essex_Strategy_30042019%201.pdf

⁴² Essex County Council (2016) Managing the risks from weather extremes – Adaptation in Action

allotments, cemeteries and churchyards, educational fields, and children and young peoples' space.

The Essex Joint Health and Wellbeing Strategy (2018)⁴³: This strategy outlines the vision for health and wellbeing in Essex, addressing four key areas of focus:

- Improving mental health and wellbeing.
- Addressing obesity, improving diet and increasing physical activity.
- Influencing conditions and behaviours linked to health inequalities.
- Enabling and supporting people with long term conditions and disabilities.

Essex Sustainable Modes of Travel Strategy (2019)⁴⁴: The Sustainable Modes of Travel Strategy aims to reduce the number of private vehicles using the highway network and increase the use of more active and sustainable modes available to businesses, residents and schools within Essex. A key objective is to improve health, welfare and safety of Essex residents by encouraging an active lifestyle through walking and cycling.

Essex Joint Strategic Needs Assessment (JSNA) (2019)⁴⁵: The JSNA includes a county-wide report, covering the whole of Essex, and profiles for each local authority area. Potential areas of future focus include reducing excess weight and obesity across all age groups, increasing physical activity in adults, close the gap in life expectancy between the highest and lowest performing areas, reduce the numbers of KSI (killed or seriously injured) in road traffic accident and reducing self-harm and suicide levels. Note that all three authorities have recently produced their own JNSA (see below) which presents data from a range of key topics which contribute to the overall the health and wellbeing of residents. The key findings from these reports, along with the other individual local authority profiles in Essex, identify the issues that may be included in the County's Joint Health and Wellbeing Strategy refresh.

Braintree JNSA Local Authority Profile (2019)⁴⁶: Relevant findings include that Braintree residents have slightly longer travel times to local services compared to the Essex average. There are high levels of child obesity compared to the county and national average and the District has an Old Dependency Ratio with three working age people to every one person aged 65 and over.

Colchester JNSA Local Authority Profile (2019)⁴⁷: Findings applicable to the Plan include the Borough has the third lowest proportion of older people in Essex. Obesity in reception aged children is lower than the level for England but higher than Essex. The sample of pupils in Year 6 showed that 29.8% of pupils in this year group were classed as overweight or obese, lower than England and Essex. Levels of obesity amongst adults is similar to rates across the county, but above the England average.

Tendring JNSA Local Authority Profile (2019)⁴⁸: Key findings include that the District has the highest percentage of residents aged 65 and over in Essex and an estimated high Old Age Dependency Ratio with equivalent to 1.8 working age people to every person aged 65 and over and is significantly above than the average for Essex and England. The District has the second highest levels of obesity in the county in reception aged children, Year 6 pupils and adults.

Infrastructure Delivery Plan Reports (various) (2017)^{49,50,51}: Each of the three authorities has produced a report identifying the infrastructure needed to support the delivery of the emerging Local Plan, including schools (and other educational facilities), health and social wellbeing, social and community (such as libraries, allotments and community halls, leisure and recreational facilities (for example, children's play, youth and sports facilities), open space and green infrastructure provision. It also forms an important part of the evidence base for any CIL Charging Schedule that the Councils may publish.

⁴³ Future of Essex (2018) Essex Joint Health and Wellbeing Strategy 2018-2022 [online] Available at: <https://www.livingwellessex.org/media/621973/hws-2018-cabinet-aug-2018.pdf>

⁴⁴ Essex County Council (2019) Sustainable Modes of Travel Strategy (Covering Workplaces, Residential Developments and Schools including Further Education Establishments) [online] Available at: <https://assets.cifassets.net/knkzaf64jx5x/5T3h7kDuqTwZg7tzYY21E0/d98a73ccd9fa2e9e5cb4451ecd74cde5/sustainable-modes-travel-strategy-essex-county-council.pdf>

⁴⁵ Essex County Council (2019) Joint Strategic Needs Assessment 2019

⁴⁶ Essex County Council (2019) Joint Strategic Needs Assessment 2019 Braintree Local Authority Profile [online] Available at: <https://data.essex.gov.uk/dataset/2z8w6/braintree-jsna-profile-2019>

⁴⁷ Essex County Council (2019) Joint Strategic Needs Assessment 2019 Colchester Local Authority Profile [online] Available at: <https://data.essex.gov.uk/dataset/v89o3/colchester-jsna-profile-2019>

⁴⁸ Essex County Council (2019) Joint Strategic Needs Assessment 2019 Tendring Local Authority Profile [online] Available at: <https://data.essex.gov.uk/dataset/e1k1p/tendring-jsna-profile-2019>

⁴⁹ Troy Planning and Design and Navigus Planning (2017) Braintree Infrastructure Delivery Plan Report [online] Available at: https://www.braintree.gov.uk/downloads/file/6491/braintree_infrastructure_delivery_plan_report_october_2017

⁵⁰ Troy Planning and Design and Navigus Planning (2017) Colchester Infrastructure Delivery Plan Report [online] Available at: https://www.braintree.gov.uk/downloads/file/6992/cbc0006_colchester_infrastructure_delivery_plan_final_report_%E2%80%93updated_october_2017

⁵¹ Troy Planning and Design and Navigus Planning (2017) Tendring Infrastructure Delivery Plan Report [online] Available at: https://www.tendringdc.gov.uk/sites/default/files/documents/planning/Planning_Policy/TDC_006%20Infrastructure%20Delivery%20Plan%20May%202017.pdf

Economy

International

There are no specific international or European economic policy agreements relevant to the preparation of the North Essex Plan, although there are a large number of trading agreements, regulations and standards that set down the basis of trade with other nations.

National

National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF)⁵² contains the following:

- The economic role of the planning system is to contribute towards building a “*strong, responsive and competitive economy*” by ensuring that sufficient land of the right type is available in the right places and at the right time to support growth and innovation. There is also a requirement for the planning system to identify and coordinate the provision of infrastructure.
- Planning policies should address the specific locational requirements of different sectors.
- Local Planning Authorities should “*recognise town centres as the heart of their communities and pursue policies to support their viability and vitality*”.
- When considering edge of centre and out of centre proposals, preference should be given to accessible sites which are well connected to the town centre. Sustainable growth and expansion of all types of business and enterprise in rural areas should be supported, both through conversion of existing buildings and well-designed new buildings.
- The NPPF requires Local Plans to “*set out a clear economic vision and strategy which positively and proactively encourages sustainable economic growth*.”

National Planning Practice Guidance (PPG)⁵³: Reiterates the importance for Local Plans to include a positive strategy for town centres to enable sustainable economic growth and provide a wide range of social and environmental benefits.

The Local Growth White Paper (2010)⁵⁴: Highlights the importance of economic policy that focusses on the delivery of

strong, sustainable and balanced growth of income and employment over the long term, growth which is broad-based industrially and geographically to provide equality of access and opportunity and build businesses that are competitive internationally.

Rural White Paper 2000 (Our Countryside: the future – A fair deal for rural England)⁵⁵ : Sets out the Government’s Rural Policy Objectives:

- To facilitate the development of dynamic, competitive and sustainable economies in the countryside, tackling poverty in rural areas.
- To maintain and stimulate communities and secure access to services which is equitable in all the circumstances, for those who live or work in the countryside.
- To conserve and enhance rural landscapes and the diversity and abundance of wildlife (including the habitats on which it depends).
- To promote Government responsiveness to rural communities through better working together between central departments, local Government, and Government agencies and better co-operation with non-Government bodies.

LEP Network Response to the Industrial Strategy Green Paper Consultation (2017)⁵⁶: The aim of the document is to ensure that all relevant local action and investment is used in a way that maximises the impact it has across the Government’s strategy. Consultation responses set out how the 38 Local Enterprise Partnerships will work with Government using existing and additional resources to develop and implement a long term Industrial Strategy.

Sub-national

Economic Plan for Essex (2014)⁵⁷: The Economic Plan for Essex sets out plans for unlocking economic growth across the County. The Plan seeks to improve workforce skills across Essex, focus infrastructure investment on strategic growth corridors, and enhance productivity within the Essex economy.

⁵² Department for Communities and Local Government (2012) National Planning Policy Framework [online] Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/national-planning-policy-framework-2>

⁵³ Department for Communities and Local Government (2016) National Planning Practice Guidance [online] Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/Government/collections/planning-practice-guidance>

⁵⁴ Department for Business, Innovation and Skills (2010) Local Growth: Realising Every Place’s Potential. Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/Government/publications/local-growth-realising-every-places-potential-hc-7961>

⁵⁵ HM Government (2000) Rural White Paper (Our Countryside: the future – A fair deal for rural England) [online] Available at: <http://www.tourisminsights.info/ONLINEPUB/DEFRA/DEFRA%20PDFS/RURAL%20WHITE%20PAPER%20-%20FULL%20REPORT.pdf>

⁵⁶ LEP Network (2017) Response to the Industrial Strategy Green Paper Consultation [Online] Available at: <https://www.lepnetwork.net/media/1470/lep-network-industrial-strategy-response-april-2017-final.pdf>

⁵⁷ Essex County Council (2014) Economic Plan for Essex [online] Available at: <https://www.essex.gov.uk/plans-and-strategies>

North Essex⁵⁸ Productivity Strategy (Final draft 2019)⁵⁹:

The draft strategy sets out four missions for long-term, sustainable and inclusive prosperity across North Essex until 2040. These programmes are as follows: riving innovation and technology adoption; Developing a skilled and resilient workforce; Creating a network of distinctive, cohesive communities; and Growing a greener, more sustainable economy.

Infrastructure Delivery Plan Reports (various) (2017)^{60,61,62}.

Each of the three authorities has produced a report identifying the infrastructure needed to support the delivery of the emerging Local Plan, including utilities. It also forms an important part of the evidence base for any CIL Charging Schedule that the Councils may publish.

Transport connections and travel habits**International**

The Trans-European Networks (TEN): Created by the European Union by Articles 154-156 of the Treaty of Rome (1957), with the stated goals of creating an internal market and the reinforcement of economic and social cohesion. These include the Trans-European Transport Networks (TEN-T), which includes High Speed 1, and the Trans-European Telecommunications Networks (eTEN).

National

National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF)⁶³: Encourages Local Planning Authorities to maximise the use of sustainable transport modes, recognising that different communities, particularly urban and rural, will require different transport solutions such as reducing congestion and greenhouse gas emissions; developments should give priority to pedestrian and cycle movements, minimise conflicts between traffic and cyclists or pedestrians and provide facilities for charging plug-in and other ultra-low emission vehicles.

National Planning Practice Guidance (PPG)⁶⁴ : Reiterates the requirement for Local Planning Authorities to undertake an assessment of the transport implications of reviewing their Local Plan.

Department for Transport, The Road to Zero (2018)⁶⁵: Sets out new measures towards cleaner road transport, aiming to put the UK at the forefront of the design and manufacturing of zero emission vehicles. It explains how cleaner air, a better environment, zero emission vehicles and a strong, clean economy will be achieved. One of the main aims of the document is for all new cars and vans to be effectively zero emission by 2040.

Sub-national

Essex Transport Strategy (2011)⁶⁶: The Essex Transport Strategy outlines the County Council's priorities and strategic objectives for improving the transport network across Essex, including by improving transport-related air quality. In order to achieve improvements to air quality, the plan encourages a modal shift towards public transport, walking and cycling over single occupancy car journeys. The Plan supports the use of cleaner, lower carbon transport technologies, and car share schemes.

Mode Share Strategy for the North Essex⁶⁷ Garden Communities (2019)⁶⁸: This Strategy reports that nearly 40% of existing commuter trips are shorter than five kilometres and could therefore be converted into trips by sustainable modes rather than those made by car. The report observes that the most successful places for sustainable travel are those which combine high quality walking, cycling and public transport infrastructure with constraints on car ownership and use. The range of measures set out in this document will inform the transport strategies for each Garden Community.

⁵⁸ A partnership between Essex County Council and the district authorities in Braintree, Colchester, Tendring and Uttlesford.

The North Essex Economic Board(2019) North Essex Economic Strategy (final draft) [online] Available at:

<https://tdcdemocracy.tendringdc.gov.uk/documents/s27281/A2%20Appendix%20North%20Essex%20Economic%20Strategy.pdf>⁶⁰ Troy Planning and Design and Navigus Planning (2017) Braintree Infrastructure Delivery Plan Report [online] Available at: https://www.braintree.gov.uk/downloads/file/6491/braintree_infrastructure_delivery_plan_report_october_2017

⁶¹ Troy Planning and Design and Navigus Planning (2017) Braintree Infrastructure Delivery Plan Report [online] Available at: https://www.braintree.gov.uk/downloads/file/6491/braintree_infrastructure_delivery_plan_report_october_2017

⁶² Troy Planning and Design and Navigus Planning (2017) Colchester Infrastructure Delivery Plan Report [online] Available at: https://www.braintree.gov.uk/downloads/file/6992/cbc0006_colchester_infrastructure_delivery_plan_final_report_%E2%80%93updated_october_2017

⁶³ Troy Planning and Design and Navigus Planning (2017) Tendring Infrastructure Delivery Plan Report [online] Available at: https://www.tendringdc.gov.uk/sites/default/files/documents/planning/Planning_Policy/TDC_006%20Infrastructure%20Delivery%20Plan%20May%202017.pdf

⁶⁴ Department for Communities and Local Government (2012) National Planning Policy Framework [online] Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/national-planning-policy-framework-2>

⁶⁵ Department for Communities and Local Government (2016) National Planning Practice Guidance [online] Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/Government/collections/planning-practice-guidance>

⁶⁶ Department for Transport, The Road to Zero (2018) [online] Available at: https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/Government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/739460/road-to-zero.pdf

⁶⁷ Essex County Council (2011) Essex Transport Strategy: the Local Transport Plan for Essex [online] Available at: https://www.essexhighways.org/uploads/docs/essex_ltp.pdf

⁶⁸ Comprised of Colchester Borough Council, Tendring District Council and Braintree District Council.

⁶⁹ ITP (2019) Mode Share Strategy For the North Essex Garden Communities [online] Available at: https://www.uttlesford.gov.uk/media/9689/ED47D-EB080-Mode-Share-Strategy-for-the-North-Essex-Garden-Communities/pdf/ED47D___EB080_Mode_Share_Strategy_for_the_North_Essex_Garden_Communities_June_2019.pdf

Draft Essex Walking Strategy (2019)⁶⁹: This strategy sets out the key barriers, challenges and opportunities to increase levels of walking throughout the County. It identifies the following nine key objectives.

- Increase walking for everyday trips.
- Improve road safety for pedestrians.
- Better design and enhanced accessibility.
- Enabling physical activity and walking for health.
- Enabling more walking to schools.
- Promoting walking for leisure.
- Supporting economic development.
- Improving neighbourhoods and supporting the development of new communities.
- Encourage walking by changing attitudes and behaviour.

Essex Cycling Strategy (2016)⁷⁰: This strategy outlines the overall aspiration to support cycling across the County. It sets out nine areas of strategic action that are necessary to delivering growth in cycling throughout the County, and outlines funding priorities and opportunities. The key objectives are as follows.

- Double the number of cycling stages (trips) in Essex from 2014 levels by 2025 at monitored counter sites and other key routes.
- Cultivate a mind-set that sees cycling as a normal, enjoyable and everyday activity for the majority of short journeys.
- Establish cycling as an enjoyable participation activity for health gain and a popular competitive sport.

Green Essex Strategy (2019)⁷¹: This Strategy seeks to enhance, protect and create an inclusive and integrated network of high-quality green infrastructure in Greater Essex. The Strategy promotes the use of the green infrastructure

network for sustainable and active modes of transport such as walking and cycling.

Asset management strategy (2019)⁷²: This Asset Management Strategy for Essex's highways seeks to ensure effective management of the Council's highways infrastructure assets. The strategy outlines 12 key strategic priorities which fall within four strategic aims:

- enable inclusive economic growth;
- help people get the best start and age well;
- help create great places to grow up, live and work; and
- transform the council to achieve more with less.

Greater Essex Growth and Infrastructure Framework

2016-2036 (2017)⁷³: The Growth and Infrastructure Framework outlines the emerging development and infrastructure requirements to support growth from 2016 to 2036. Each local authority (including unitary authorities) will also have an Infrastructure Delivery Plan, setting out the infrastructure needed to support planned levels of growth.

Sustainable Modes of Travel Strategy (2019)⁷⁴: The Sustainable Modes of Travel Strategy aims to reduce the number of private vehicles using the highway network and increase the use of more active and sustainable modes available to businesses, residents and schools within Essex.

Infrastructure Delivery Plan Reports (various) (2017)^{75,76,77}: Each of the three authorities has produced a report identifying the infrastructure needed to support the delivery of the emerging Local Plan, including transport and pedestrian facilities. It also forms an important part of the evidence base for any CIL Charging Schedule that the Councils may publish.

⁶⁹ Essex County Council (2019) Draft Essex Walking Strategy [online] Available at: https://consultations.essex.gov.uk/rci/essex-walking-strategy-resident-consultation/supporting_documents/Essex%20Walking%20Strategy%20Draft%20August.pdf

⁷⁰ Essex County Council (2016). Essex Cycling Strategy [online] Available at: <https://www.essexhighways.org/uploads/docs/ecc-cycling-strategy-novemeber-2016.pdf>

⁷¹ Essex County Council (2019) Green Essex Strategy [online] Available at: https://consultations.essex.gov.uk/rci/green-essex-strategy/supporting_documents/Green_Essex_Strategy_30042019%201.pdf

⁷² Essex County Council (2019) Asset Management Strategy [online] Available at: <https://www.essexhighways.org/uploads/files/Asset%20Management%20Strategy%20January%202019.pdf>

⁷³ AECOM (2017) Greater Essex Growth and Infrastructure Framework 2016-2036 [online] Available at: <https://data.essex.gov.uk/dataset/greater-essex-growth-and-infrastructure-framework-2016-2036>

⁷⁴ Essex County Council (2019) Sustainable Modes of Travel Strategy (Covering Workplaces, Residential Developments and Schools including Further Education Establishments) [online] Available at: <https://assets.ctfassets.net/knkzaf64j5x/5T3h7kDuqTwZg7tzYY21E0/d98a73ccd9fa2e9e5cb4451ecd74cde5/sustainable-modes-travel-strategy-essex-county-council.pdf>

⁷⁵ Troy Planning and Design and Navigus Planning (2017) Braintree Infrastructure Delivery Plan Report [online] Available at: https://www.braintree.gov.uk/downloads/file/6491/braintree_infrastructure_delivery_plan_report_october_2017

⁷⁶ Troy Planning and Design and Navigus Planning (2017) Colchester Infrastructure Delivery Plan Report [online] Available at: https://www.braintree.gov.uk/downloads/file/6992/cbc0006_colchester_infrastructure_delivery_plan_final_report_%E2%80%93updated_october_2017

⁷⁷ Troy Planning and Design and Navigus Planning (2017) Tending Infrastructure Delivery Plan Report [online] Available at: https://www.tendingqdc.gov.uk/sites/default/files/documents/planning/Planning_Policy/TDC_006%20Infrastructure%20Delivery%20Plan%20May%202017.pdf

Air, land and water quality

International

The following list of policies includes a number of EU Directives. Whilst the UK left the EU in January 2020, most EU legislation continues to apply to the UK until the end of the implementation period (31st December 2020). After this time, the majority of EU legislation will be 'saved' in UK law, as set out in sections 3 and 20(1), and Schedule 6, to the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 (c. 16), as amended by regulation 2 of The European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 (Exit Day) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2019 (No. 859) and regulation 2 of The European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 (Exit Day) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2019 (No. 1423).

European Nitrates Directive (1991): Identifies nitrate vulnerability zones and puts in place measures to reduce water pollution caused by the introduction of nitrates.

European Urban Waste Water Directive (1991): Protects the environment from the adverse effects of urban wastewater collection, treatment and discharge, and discharge from certain industrial sectors.

European Air Quality Framework Directive (1996) and **Air Quality Directive** (2008): Put in place measures for the avoidance, prevention, and reduction in harmful effects to human health and the environment associated with ambient air pollution and establish legally binding limits for the most common and harmful sources of air pollution.

European Drinking Water Directive (1998): Protects human health from the adverse effects of any contamination of water intended for human consumption by ensuring that it is wholesome and clean.

European Landfill Directive (1999): Prevents and reduces the negative effects on the environment from the landfilling of waste by introducing stringent technical requirements for waste and landfills.

European Water Framework Directive (2000): Protects inland surface waters, transitional waters, coastal waters and groundwater.

European Waste Framework Directive (2008): Sets out the waste hierarchy requiring the reduction of waste production and its harmfulness, the recovery of waste by means of

recycling, re-use or reclamation and final disposal that does not harm the environment, including human health.

European Industrial Emission Directive (2010): Lays down rules on integrated prevention and control of pollution arising from industrial activities. It also lays down rules designed to prevent or, where that is not practicable, to reduce emissions into air, water and land and to prevent the generation of waste, in order to achieve a high level of protection of the environment taken as a whole.

National

National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF)⁷⁸ contains the following:

- The planning system should protect and enhance soils.
- New and existing development should be prevented from contributing to, being put at an unacceptable risk from, or being adversely affected by, soil, air, water or noise pollution or land instability.
- “Despoiled, degraded, derelict, contaminated and unstable land” should be remediated and mitigated where appropriate.
- The reuse of previously developed land is encouraged where suitable opportunities exist.

National Planning Practice Guidance (PPG)⁷⁹: Requires Local Planning Authorities to demonstrate every effort has been made to prioritise the use of poorer quality agricultural land for development where it has been demonstrated that significant development is required on agricultural land.

Waste management plan for England⁸⁰: Provides an analysis on the current waste management situation in England and evaluates how it will support implementation of the objectives and provisions of the revised Water Framework Directive.

National Planning Policy for Waste (NPPW)⁸¹: Key planning objectives are identified within the NPPW, requiring planning Authorities to:

- Help deliver sustainable development through driving waste management up the waste hierarchy.
- Ensure waste management is considered alongside other spatial planning concerns.

⁷⁸ Department for Communities and Local Government (2012) National Planning Policy Framework [online] Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/national-planning-policy-framework-2>

⁷⁹ Department for Communities and Local Government (2016) National Planning Practice Guidance [online] Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/Government/collections/planning-practice-guidance>

⁸⁰ Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (2013) Waste management plan for England [online] Available at: https://www.gov.uk/Government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/265810/pb14100-waste-management-plan-20131213.pdf

⁸¹ Department for Communities and Local Government (2014) National Planning Policy for Waste [online] Available at: https://www.gov.uk/Government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/364759/141015_National_Planning_Policy_for_Waste.pdf

- Provide a framework in which communities take more responsibility for their own waste.
- Help secure the recovery or disposal of waste without endangering human health and without harming the environment.
- Ensure the design and layout of new development supports sustainable waste management.

Safeguarding our Soils – A Strategy for England⁸²: Sets out how England's soils will be managed sustainably. It highlights those areas which Defra will prioritise and focus attention in tackling degradation threats, including: better protection for agricultural soils; protecting and enhancing stores of soil carbon; building the resilience of soils to a changing climate; preventing soil pollution; effective soil protection during construction and; dealing with contaminated land.

Water White Paper⁸³: Sets out the Government's vision for the water sector including proposals on protecting water resources and reforming the water supply industry. It states outlines the measures that will be taken to tackle issues such as poorly performing ecosystem, and the combined impacts of climate change and population growth on stressed water resources.

Water for Life White Paper⁸⁴: Sets out how to build resilience in the water sector. Objectives of the White Paper are to:

- Paint a clear vision of the future and create the conditions which enable the water sector and water users to prepare for it.
- Deliver benefits across society through an ambitious agenda for improving water quality, working with local communities to make early improvements in the health of our rivers by reducing pollution and tackling unsustainable abstraction.
- Keep short- and longer-term affordability for customers at the centre of decision making in the water sector.
- Protect the interest of taxpayers in the policy decisions that we take.

- Ensure a stable framework for the water sector which remains attractive to investors.
- Stimulate cultural change in the water sector by removing barriers to competition, fostering innovation and efficiency, and encouraging new entrants to the market to help improve the range and quality of services offered to customers and cut business costs.
- Work with water companies, regulators and other stakeholders to build understanding of the impact personal choices have on the water environment, water resources and costs.
- Set out roles and responsibilities – including where Government will take a stronger role in strategic direction setting and assessing resilience to future challenges, as well as clear expectations on the regulators.

The Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland⁸⁵: Sets out a way forward for work and planning on air quality issues by setting out the air quality standards and objectives to be achieved. It introduces a new policy framework for tackling fine particles and identifies potential new national policy measures which modelling indicates could give further health benefits and move closer towards meeting the Strategy's objectives. The objectives of the Strategy are to:

- Further improve air quality in the UK from today and long term.
- Provide benefits to health quality of life and the environment.

Future Water: The Government's water strategy for England⁸⁶: Sets out how the Government wants the water sector to look by 2030, providing an outline of steps which need to be taken to get there. These steps include: improving the supply of water; agreeing on important new infrastructure such as reservoirs; proposals to time limit abstraction licences; and reducing leakage. The document also states that pollution to rivers will be tackled, whilst discharge from sewers will be reduced.

A Green Future: Our 25 Year Plan to Improve the Environment⁸⁷: Sets out goals for improving the environment

⁸² Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (2009) Safeguarding our Soils: A Strategy for England [online] Available at: https://www.gov.uk/Government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/69261/pb13297-soil-strategy-090910.pdf

⁸³ Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (2012) The Water White Paper [online] Available at: <https://publications.parliament.uk/pa/cm201213/cmselect/cmenvfru/374/374.pdf>

⁸⁴ Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (2011) Water for life [online] Available at: https://www.gov.uk/Government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/228861/8230.pdf

⁸⁵ Department for Environment Food and Rural Affairs (2007) The Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland [online] Available at: https://www.gov.uk/Government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/69336/pb12654-air-quality-strategy-vol1-070712.pdf

⁸⁶ HM Government (2008) Future Water: The Government's water strategy for England [online] Available at: https://www.gov.uk/Government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/69346/pb13562-future-water-080204.pdf

⁸⁷ HM Government (2018) A Green Future: Our 25 Year Plan to Improve the Environment [online] Available at: https://www.gov.uk/Government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/673203/25-year-environment-plan.pdf

within the next 25 years. It details how the Government will work with communities and businesses to leave the environment in a better state than it is presently. Identifies six key areas around which action will be focused. Those of relevance to this chapter are: using and managing land sustainably; recovering nature and enhancing the beauty of landscapes; and increasing resource efficiency and reducing pollution and waste. Actions that will be taken as part of these three key areas are as follows:

- Using and managing land sustainably:
 - Embed a ‘net environmental gain’ principle for development, including natural capital benefits to improved and water quality.
 - Protect best agricultural land.
 - Improve soil health and restore and protect peatlands.
- Recovering nature and enhancing the beauty of landscapes:
 - Respect nature by using our water more sustainably.
- Increasing resource efficiency and reducing pollution and waste:
 - Reduce pollution by tackling air pollution in our Clean Air Strategy and reduce the impact of chemicals.

UK Plan for Tackling Roadside Nitrogen Dioxide Concentrations⁸⁸: Sets out the Government’s ambition and actions for delivering a better environment and cleaner air, including £1 billion investment in ultra-low emission vehicles, a £290 million National Productivity Investment Fund, a £11 million Air Quality Grant Fund and £255 million Implementation Fund to help Local Authorities to prepare Air Quality Action Plans and improve air quality, an £89 million Green Bus Fund, £1.2 billion Cycling and Walking Investment Strategy and £100 million to help improve air quality on the National road network.

Clean Air Strategy 2019⁸⁹: The strategy sets out the comprehensive action that is required from across all parts of Government and society to meet these goals. This will be underpinned by new England-wide powers to control major sources of air pollution, in line with the risk they pose to public

health and the environment, plus new local powers to take action in areas with an air pollution problem. These will support the creation of Clean Air Zones to lower emissions from all sources of air pollution, backed up with clear enforcement mechanisms. The UK has set stringent targets to cut emissions by 2020 and 2030.

Department for Transport, The Road to Zero (2018)⁹⁰: Sets out new measures towards cleaner road transport, aiming to put the UK at the forefront of the design and manufacturing of zero emission vehicles. It explains how cleaner air, a better environment, zero emission vehicles and a strong, clean economy will be achieved. One of the main aims of the document is for all new cars and vans to be effectively zero emission by 2040.

Sub-national

Essex Minerals Local Plan (2014)⁹¹: The Minerals Local Plan sets the vision and direction – the amounts, broad locations and priorities – for future mineral extraction in Essex. It will guide the more specific locations for any new quarries in the future. The 14 objectives of the Plan can be categorised into eight main aims, including the below:

- Promote sustainable development.
- Promote a reduction in greenhouse gas emissions and to ensure that new development is adaptable to changes in climatic conditions.
- Promote social inclusion, human health and well-being.
- Promote the efficient use of minerals.
- Protect and safeguard existing mineral reserves.
- Protect and enhance the natural, historic and built environment in relation to mineral extraction.

Essex and Southend Waste Local Plan (2017)⁹²: The plan sets out how Essex and Southend-on-Sea aim to manage waste for its duration. It also seeks to deal with waste more sustainably, encouraging recycling and reducing reliance on landfill.

⁸⁸ Department for Environment Food and Rural Affairs and Department for Transport (2017) UK plan for tackling roadside nitrogen dioxide concentrations [online] Available at: https://www.gov.uk/Government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/633269/air-quality-plan-overview.pdf

⁸⁹ DEFRA, Clean Air Strategy 2019 [online] Available at: https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/Government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/770715/clean-air-strategy-2019.pdf

⁹⁰ Department for Transport, The Road to Zero (2018) [online] Available at: https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/Government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/739460/road-to-zero.pdf

⁹¹ Essex County Council (2014) Essex Minerals Local Plan [online] Available at: <https://assets.ctfassets.net/knkzaf64jx5x/5UZuVtnjZbJ81olvZoZKVX/90acfc65df6fa8ee8ab20df3f0cda1c8/essex-minerals-local-plan-adopted-july-2014.pdf>

⁹² Essex County Council (2017) Essex and Southend-on-Sea Waste Local Plan [online] Available at: <https://www.essex.gov.uk/minerals-waste-planning-policy/waste-local-plan>

Essex Transport Strategy (2011)⁹³: The Essex Transport Strategy outlines the County Council's priorities and strategic objectives for improving the transport network across Essex, including by improving transport-related air quality. In order to achieve improvements to air quality, the plan encourages a modal shift towards public transport, walking and cycling over single occupancy car journeys. The Plan supports the use of cleaner, lower carbon transport technologies, and car share schemes.

Sustainable Modes of Travel Strategy (2019)⁹⁴: The Sustainable Modes of Travel Strategy aims to reduce the number of private vehicles using the highway network and increase the use of more active and sustainable modes available to businesses, residents and schools within Essex. A key objective is to manage congestion during peak times and improve the environment by reducing the need to travel by car and potentially reducing CO₂ and other emissions.

Essex Local Flood Risk Management Strategy (2018)⁹⁵: The Essex Flood Risk Management Strategy (LFRMS) has been produced by Essex County Council as Lead Local Flood Authority (LLFA). The Flood Water Management Act places a legal duty on each LLFA to produce a LRMS and this document creates a framework around which flood risk management will be undertaken by the LLFA.

Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment (2011)⁹⁶: The Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment (PFRA) provides a high-level overview of flood risk across Essex.

North Essex Catchment Flood Management Plan (2009)⁹⁷: The Catchment Flood Management Plan (CFMP) sets out the scale of present and future flooding in the area. It sets policies for managing flood risk within the catchment and is used to inform planning and decision making.

Tendring District Council Strategic Flood Risk Assessment Addendum (2017)⁹⁸: This report forms an addendum to the existing Tendring District Council Strategic Flood Risk Assessment of 2009. It provides an update to

changes to national planning policy, climate change allowances and flood risk zones, the creation of the Flood and Water Management Act 2010 and Flood Risk Regulations, and to align with the current update to the Local Development Plan. recommendations for future developments included an update to the CIRIA SuDS (Sustainable Drainage Systems) Manual and for site specific investigations and modelling to be undertaken at potential development locations that would benefit from fluvial flood defences.

Colchester Borough Council Level 1 Strategic Flood Risk Assessment Update (2016)⁹⁹: This revised Level 1 SFRA is to collate and analyses the most up to date readily available flood risk information for all sources of flooding, to provide an overview of flood risk issues across Colchester Borough. The information informs the application of the Sequential Test for future site allocations.

Surface Water Management Plans¹⁰⁰: Surface Water Management Plan (SWMPs) are produced in areas identified as at high risk of flooding from local sources within cities and towns and exist for the settlements of Braintree and Witham and Colchester.

Green Essex (2019)¹⁰¹: This document describes the need for green infrastructure in the county and sets a vision and objectives for the delivery of green infrastructure in light of the potential growth in development and population.

Tendring Open Space Strategy (2009)¹⁰²: The document sets out the needs assessment and presents site audits that were undertaken. It then identifies a list of recommendations across all open space typologies to mitigate the deficiencies identified and sets out the next steps that can be taken to help deliver the strategy.

⁹³ Essex County Council (2011) Essex Transport Strategy: the Local Transport Plan for Essex [online] Available at:

https://www.essexhighways.org/uploads/docs/essex_ltp.pdf

⁹⁴ Essex County Council (2019) Sustainable Modes of Travel Strategy (Covering Workplaces, Residential Developments and Schools including Further Education Establishments) [online] Available at:

<https://assets.cfassets.net/knkzaf64jx5x5T3h7kDuqTwZg7tzYY21E0/d98a73cd9fa2e9e5cb4451ecd74cde5/sustainable-modes-travel-strategy-essex-county-council.pdf>

⁹⁵ Essex County Council (2018) Local Flood Risk Management Strategy [online] Available at: <https://flood.essex.gov.uk/our-strategies-and-responsibilities/our-local-flood-risk-management-strategy/>

⁹⁶ URS/Scott Wilson (2011) Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment [online] Available at: https://www.rochford.gov.uk/sites/default/files/evibase_98eb49.pdf

⁹⁷ Environment Agency (2009) North Essex Catchment Flood Management Plan [online] Available at: https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/288888/North_Essex_Catchment_Flood_Management_Plan.pdf

⁹⁸ Essex County Council Flood Services (2017) Tendring District Council Strategic Flood Risk Assessment Addendum [online] Available at: <https://www.tendringdc.gov.uk/sites/default/files/documents/planning/planning%20policy/Tendring%20SFRA%20Addendum%20FINAL%20REPORT%20Sep17%20%28minus%20apps%29.pdf>

⁹⁹ AECOM (2016) Level 1 Strategic Flood Risk Assessment Update [online] Available at:

https://www.braintree.gov.uk/download/downloads/id/6979/cbc0032_18_colchester_level_1_strategic_flood_risk_assessment_update_final_report_august_2016.pdf

¹⁰⁰ <https://flood.essex.gov.uk/our-strategies-and-responsibilities/surface-water-management-plan/>

¹⁰¹ Essex County Council (2019) Green Essex [online] Available at:

https://consultations.essex.gov.uk/rci/green-essex-strategy/supporting_documents/Green_Essex_Strategy_30042019%201.pdf

¹⁰² The Landscape Partnership (2009) Tendring Open Space Studies Strategy [online] Available at: <https://www.tendringdc.gov.uk/sites/default/files/documents/planning/planning%20policy/OpenSpacesStrategy.pdf>

Infrastructure Delivery Plan Reports (various)

(2017)^{103,104,105}. Each of the three authorities has produced a report identifying the infrastructure needed to support the delivery of the emerging Local Plan, including flood defences, open space and green infrastructure provision. The reports also form an important part of the evidence base for any CIL Charging Schedule that the Councils may publish.

Climate change adaptation and mitigation**International**

The following list of policies includes a number of EU Directives. Whilst the UK left the EU in January 2020, most EU legislation continues to apply to the UK until the end of the implementation period (31st December 2020). After this time, the majority of EU legislation will be 'saved' in UK law, as set out in sections 3 and 20(1), and Schedule 6, to the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 (c. 16), as amended by regulation 2 of The European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 (Exit Day) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2019 (No. 859) and regulation 2 of The European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 (Exit Day) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2019 (No. 1423).

European Floods Directive (2007): A framework for the assessment and management of flood risk, aiming at the reduction of the adverse consequences for human health, the environment, cultural heritage and economic activity.

European Energy Performance of Buildings Directive (2010): Aims to promote the energy performance of buildings and building units. Requires the adoption of a standard methodology for calculating energy performance and minimum requirements for energy performance.

United Nations Paris Climate Change Agreement (2015): International agreement to keep global temperature rise this century well below 2 degrees Celsius above pre-industrial levels. It was acknowledged that to achieve these ambitions, there is a requirement to ensure Parties reach global peaking of greenhouse gas emissions as soon as possible and do so by employing means that allow pathways toward "low greenhouse gas emissions and Climate-resilient development".

National

National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF)¹⁰⁶: Contains the following:

- One of the core planning principles is to "support the transition to a low carbon future in a changing climate, taking full account of flood risk and coastal change, and encourage the reuse of existing resources, including conversion of existing buildings, and encourage the use of renewable resources (for example, by the development of renewable energy)".
- Inappropriate development in areas at risk of flooding should be avoided. Where development is necessary, it should be made safe without increasing flood risk elsewhere.
- To support a low carbon future, local authorities should "plan for new development in locations and ways which reduce greenhouse gas emissions; and actively support energy efficiency improvements to existing buildings."
- Local Planning Authorities should adopt a proactive approach to mitigate and adapt to climate change, taking full account of flood risk, coastal change, water supply and demand considerations.

National Planning Practice Guidance (PPG)¹⁰⁷: Supports the content of the NPPF by promoting low carbon and renewable energy generation, including decentralised energy, the energy efficiency of existing and new buildings and sustainable transport.

Climate Change Act 2008¹⁰⁸: Sets targets for UK greenhouse gas emission reductions of at least 100% by 2050, against a 1990 baseline (this was previously 80% but was updated to a net zero target in June 2019). This Act also requires the Government, on a five-yearly cycle, to compile an assessment of the risks for the UK arising from climate change, and then to develop an adaptation programme to address those risks and deliver resilience to climate change on the ground. In January 2017, the government published the second risk assessment, which identified six priority risk areas:

- from flooding and coastal change;
- to health and well-being from high temperatures;

¹⁰³ Troy Planning and Design and Navigus Planning (2017) Braintree Infrastructure Delivery Plan Report [online] Available at: https://www.braintree.gov.uk/downloads/file/6491/braintree_infrastructure_delivery_plan_report_october_2017

¹⁰⁴ Troy Planning and Design and Navigus Planning (2017) Colchester Infrastructure Delivery Plan Report [online] Available at: https://www.braintree.gov.uk/downloads/file/6992/cbc0006_colchester_infrastructure_delivery_plan_final_report_%E2%80%93updated_october_2017

¹⁰⁵ Troy Planning and Design and Navigus Planning (2017) Tendring Infrastructure Delivery Plan Report [online] Available at:

https://www.tendringdc.gov.uk/sites/default/files/documents/planning/Planning_Policy/TDC_006%20Infrastructure%20Delivery%20Plan%20May%202017.pdf

¹⁰⁶ Department for Communities and Local Government (2012) National Planning Policy Framework [online] Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/national-planning-policy-framework-2>

¹⁰⁷ Department for Communities and Local Government (2016) National Planning Practice Guidance [online] Available at:

<https://www.gov.uk/Government/collections/planning-practice-guidance>

¹⁰⁸ HM Government (2008) Climate Change Act 2008 [online] Available at: https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2008/27/pdfs/ukpga_20080027_en.pdf

- due to water shortages;
- to natural capital;
- to food production and trade; and
- from pests and diseases and invasive non-native species.

Flood and Water Management Act (2010)¹⁰⁹: Sets out measures to ensure that risk from all sources of flooding is managed more effectively. This includes: incorporating greater resilience measures into the design of new buildings; utilising the environment in order to reduce flooding; identifying areas suitable for inundation and water storage to reduce the risk of flooding elsewhere; rolling back development in coastal areas to avoid damage from flooding or coastal erosion; and creating sustainable drainage systems (SuDS).

The UK Renewable Energy Strategy¹¹⁰: Sets out the ways in which we will tackle climate change by reducing our CO₂ emissions through the generation of a renewable electricity, heat and transport technologies.

The Energy Efficiency Strategy: The Energy Efficiency Opportunity in the UK¹¹¹: Aims to realise the wider energy efficiency potential that is available in the UK economy by maximising the potential of existing dwellings by implementing 21st century energy management initiatives on 19th century homes.

The National Adaptation Programme and the Third Strategy for Climate Adaptation Reporting: Making the country resilient to a changing climate¹¹²: Sets out visions for the following sectors:

People and the Built Environment – “to promote the development of a healthy, equitable and resilient population, well placed to reduce the harmful health impacts of climate change...buildings and places (including built heritage) and the people who live and work in them are resilient and organisations in the built environment sector have an increased capacity to address the risks and make the most of the opportunities of a changing climate.”

- Infrastructure – “an infrastructure network that is resilient to today’s natural hazards and prepared for the future changing climate.”
- Natural Environment – “the natural environment, with diverse and healthy ecosystems, is resilient to climate change, able to accommodate change and valued for the adaptation services it provides.”
- Business and Industry – “UK businesses are resilient to extreme weather and prepared for future risks and opportunities from climate change.”
- Local Government – “Local Government plays a central role in leading and supporting local places to become more resilient to a range of future risks and to be prepared for the opportunities from a changing climate.”

Understanding the risks, empowering communities, building resilience: The national flood and coastal erosion risk management strategy for England¹¹³: This Strategy sets out the national framework for managing the risk of flooding and coastal erosion. It sets out the roles for risk management authorities and communities to help them understand their responsibilities. The strategic aims and objectives of the Strategy are to:

- Manage the risk to people and their property.
- Facilitate decision-making and action at the appropriate level – individual, community or Local Authority, river catchment, coastal cell or national.
- Achieve environmental, social and economic benefits, consistent with the principles of sustainable development.

A Green Future: Our 25 Year Plan to Improve the Environment¹¹⁴: Sets out goals for improving the environment within the next 25 years. It details how the Government will work with communities and businesses to leave the environment in a better state than it is presently. Identifies six key areas around which action will be focused. Those of relevance to this chapter are: using and managing land sustainably; and protecting and improving our global

¹⁰⁹ HM Government (2010) Flood and Water Management Act 2010 [online] Available at:

http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2010/29/pdfs/ukpga_20100029_en.pdf

¹¹⁰ HM Government (2009) The UK Renewable Energy Strategy [online]

Available at:

https://www.gov.uk/Government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/228866/7686.pdf

¹¹¹ Department of Energy & Climate Change (2012) The Energy Efficiency Strategy: The Energy Efficiency Opportunity in the UK [online] Available at: https://www.gov.uk/Government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/65602/6927-energy-efficiency-strategy--the-energy-efficiency.pdf

¹¹² HM Government (2018) The National Adaptation Programme and the Third Strategy for Climate Adaptation Reporting: Making the country resilient to a

changing climate [online] Available at:

https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/Government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/727252/national-adaptation-programme-2018.pdf

¹¹³ HM Government (2011) Understanding the risks, empowering communities, building resilience: The national flood and coastal erosion risk management strategy for England [online] Available at:

https://www.gov.uk/Government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/228898/9780108510366.pdf

¹¹⁴ HM Government (2018) A Green Future: Our 25 Year Plan to Improve the Environment [online] Available at:

https://www.gov.uk/Government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/673203/25-year-environment-plan.pdf

environment. Actions that will be taken as part of these two key areas are as follows:

- Using and managing land sustainably:
 - Take action to reduce the risk of harm from flooding and coastal erosion including greater use of natural flood management solutions.
- Protecting and improving our global environment:
 - Provide international leadership and lead by example in tackling climate change and protecting and improving international biodiversity.

Sub-national

Essex Transport Strategy (2011)¹¹⁵: The Essex Transport Strategy outlines the County Council's priorities and strategic objectives for improving the transport network across Essex, including by encouraging a modal shift towards public transport, walking and cycling over single occupancy car journeys. The Plan supports the use of cleaner, lower carbon transport technologies, and car share schemes.

Essex Local Flood Risk Management Strategy (2018)¹¹⁶: The Essex Flood Risk Management Strategy (LFRMS) has been produced by Essex County Council as Lead Local Flood Authority (LLFA). The Flood Water Management Act places a legal duty on each LLFA to produce a LRMS and this document creates a framework around which flood risk management will be undertaken by the LLFA.

Surface Water Management Plan (2015)^{117,118}: The Surface Water Management Plan for each of the Local Authorities identifies and assesses surface water flood risk across each respective Authority, including the potential impacts arising from climate change.

Green Essex Strategy (2019)¹¹⁹: This Strategy seeks to enhance, protect and create an inclusive and integrated network of high-quality green infrastructure in Greater Essex. The Strategy promotes the use of the green infrastructure

network for sustainable modes of transport such as public transport, walking and cycling.

North Essex Catchment Flood Management Plan (2009)¹²⁰: The Catchment Flood Management Plan (CFMP) sets out the scale of present and future flooding in the area. It sets policies for managing flood risk within the catchment and is used to inform planning and decision making.

Tendring District Council Strategic Flood Risk Assessment Addendum (2017)¹²¹: This report forms an addendum to the existing Tendring District Council Strategic Flood Risk Assessment of 2009. It provides an update to changes to national planning policy, climate change allowances and flood risk zones, the creation of the Flood and Water Management Act 2010 and Flood Risk Regulations, and to align with the current update to the Local Development Plan. recommendations for future developments included an update to the CIRIA SuDS (Sustainable Drainage Systems) Manual and for site specific investigations and modelling to be undertaken at potential development locations that would benefit from fluvial flood defences.

Sustainable Modes of Travel Strategy (2019)¹²²: The Sustainable Modes of Travel Strategy aims to reduce the number of private vehicles using the highway network and increase the use of more active and sustainable modes available to businesses, residents and schools within Essex. A key objective is to manage congestion during peak times and improve the environment by reducing the need to travel by car and potentially reducing CO₂ and other emissions.

Biodiversity

International

The following list of policies includes EU Directives. Whilst the UK left the EU in January 2020, most EU legislation continues to apply to the UK until the end of the implementation period (31st December 2020). After this time, the majority of EU legislation will be 'saved' in UK law, as set out in sections 3 and 20(1), and Schedule 6, to the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 (c. 16), as amended by regulation 2 of

¹¹⁵ Essex County Council (2011) Essex Transport Strategy: the Local Transport Plan for Essex [online] Available at: https://www.essexhighways.org/uploads/docs/essex_ltp.pdf

¹¹⁶ Essex County Council (2018) Local Flood Risk Management Strategy [online] Available at: <https://flood.essex.gov.uk/our-strategies-and-responsibilities/our-local-flood-risk-management-strategy/>

¹¹⁷ AECOM (2015) Southend-on-Sea Surface Water Management Plan [online] Available at: https://www.southend.gov.uk/downloads/file/3770/sbc_surface_water_management_plan_-_november_2015

¹¹⁸ JBA Consulting (2015) Surface Water Management Plan for Brentwood [online] Available at: <https://www.brentwood.gov.uk/pdf/29052015103139u.pdf>

¹¹⁹ Essex County Council (2019) Green Essex Strategy [online] Available at: https://consultations.essex.gov.uk/rci/green-essex-strategy/supporting_documents/Green_Essex_Strategy_30042019%201.pdf

¹²⁰ Environment Agency (2009) North Essex Catchment Flood Management Plan [online] Available at:

https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/288888/North_Essex_Catchment_Flood_Management_Plan.pdf

¹²¹ Essex County Council Flood Services (2017) Tendring District Council Strategic Flood Risk Assessment Addendum [online] Available at: <https://www.tendringdc.gov.uk/sites/default/files/documents/planning/planning%20policy/Tendring%20SFRA%20Addendum%20FINAL%20REPORT%20Sep17%20%28minus%20apps%29.pdf>

¹²² Essex County Council (2019) Sustainable Modes of Travel Strategy (Covering Workplaces, Residential Developments and Schools including Further Education Establishments) [online] Available at: <https://assets.ctfassets.net/knkzaf64jx5x/5T3h7kDuqTwZg7tzYY21E0/d98a73ccd9fa2e9e5cb4451ecd74cde5/sustainable-modes-travel-strategy-essex-county-council.pdf>

The European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 (Exit Day) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2019 (No. 859) and regulation 2 of The European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 (Exit Day) (Amendment) (No. 3) Regulations 2019 (No. 1423).

International Convention on Wetlands (Ramsar Convention) (1976): International agreement with the aim of conserving and managing the use of wetlands and their resources.

European Convention on the Conservation of European Wildlife and Natural Habitats (Bern Convention) (1979): Aims to ensure conservation and protection of wild plant and animal species and their natural habitats, to increase cooperation between contracting parties, and to regulate the exploitation of those species (including migratory species).

International Convention on Biological Diversity (1992): International commitment to biodiversity conservation through national strategies and action plans.

European Habitats Directive (1992): Together with the Birds Directive, the Habitats Directive sets the standard for nature conservation across the EU and enables all 27 Member States to work together within the same strong legislative framework in order to protect the most vulnerable species and habitat types across their entire natural range within the EU. It also established the Natura 2000 network.

European Birds Directive (2009): Requires the maintenance of all species of naturally occurring birds in the wild state in the European territory at a level which corresponds in particular to ecological, scientific and cultural requirements, while taking account of economic and recreational requirements.

United Nations Declaration on Forests (New York Declaration) (2014): international commitment to cut natural forest loss by 2020 and end loss by 2030.

National

National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF)¹²³: Encourages plans to "minimising impacts on biodiversity and providing net gains in biodiversity where possible, contributing to the Government's commitment to halt the overall decline in biodiversity, including by establishing coherent ecological

networks that are more resilient to current and future pressures."

Plans should also promote conservation, restoration and enhancement of priority habitats and species, ecological networks and measurable net gains for nature.

The framework states that a strategic approach to maintaining and enhancing networks of habitats and green infrastructure is also to be supported through planning policies and to minimise impacts, there should be plans for biodiversity at a landscape-scale across local authority boundaries.

National Planning Practice Guidance (PPG)¹²⁴: Supports the NPPF by requiring Local Plans to include strategic policies that conserve and enhance the natural environment through sustainable development.

Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006¹²⁵: Places a duty on public bodies to conserve biodiversity.

Biodiversity 2020: A strategy for England's wildlife and ecosystem services¹²⁶: Guides conservation efforts in England up to 2020 by requiring a national halt to biodiversity loss, supporting healthy ecosystems and establishing ecological networks. The Strategy includes 22 priorities which include actions for the following sectors: Agriculture, Forestry, Planning & Development, Water Management, Marine Management, Fisheries, Air Pollution and Invasive Non-Native Species.

Biodiversity offsetting in England Green Paper¹²⁷: Biodiversity offsets are conservation activities designed to compensate for residual losses. The Green Paper sets out a framework for offsetting.

A Green Future: Our 25 Year Plan to Improve the Environment¹²⁸: Sets out goals for improving the environment within the next 25 years. It details how the Government will work with communities and businesses to leave the environment in a better state than it is presently. Identifies six key areas around which action will be focused. Those of relevance to this chapter are: recovering nature and enhancing the beauty of landscapes; securing clean, productive and biologically diverse seas and oceans; and protecting and improving our global environment. Actions that will be taken as part of these three key areas are as follows:

¹²³ Department for Communities and Local Government (2012) National Planning Policy Framework [online] Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/national-planning-policy-framework-2>

¹²⁴ Department for Communities and Local Government (2016) National Planning Practice Guidance [online] Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/Government/collections/planning-practice-guidance>

¹²⁵ HM Government (2006) Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006 [online] Available at: http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2006/16/pdfs/ukpga_20060016_en.pdf

¹²⁶ Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (2011) Biodiversity 2020: A strategy for England's wildlife and ecosystem services [online] Available

at: https://www.gov.uk/Government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/69446/pb13583-biodiversity-strategy-2020-111111.pdf

¹²⁷ Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (2013) Biodiversity offsetting in England Green Paper [online] Available at: https://consult.defra.gov.uk/biodiversity/biodiversity_offsetting/supporting_documents/20130903Biodiversity%20offsetting%20green%20paper.pdf

¹²⁸ HM Government (2018) A Green Future: Our 25 Year Plan to Improve the Environment [online] Available at: https://www.gov.uk/Government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/673203/25-year-environment-plan.pdf

- Recovering nature and enhancing the beauty of landscapes:
 - Develop a Nature Recovery Network to protect and restore wildlife and provide opportunities to re-introduce species that have been lost from the countryside.
- Securing clean, healthy, productive and biologically diverse seas and oceans:
 - Achieve a good environmental status of the UK's seas while allowing marine industries to thrive and complete our economically coherent network of well-managed marine protected areas.
- Protecting and improving our global environment:
 - Provide international leadership and lead by example in tackling climate change and protecting and improving international biodiversity.
 - Support and protect international forests and sustainable agriculture.

Sub-national

Essex Biodiversity Action Plan (1999)¹²⁹: Although now rather dated, the document provides an evidence base and framework for the protection and conservation of threatened species and habitats across Essex. The BAP includes 10 Habitat Plans, and 25 Species Plans.

East of England Biodiversity Delivery Plan¹³⁰: The East of England Biodiversity Forum comprises public agencies, county partnerships, local authorities, conservation NGOs (see Glossary), professional and amateur experts. Its activities include auditing existing biodiversity assets, establishing biodiversity targets, overseeing biodiversity mapping, and encouraging projects. To co-ordinate activity the Forum has produced a detailed Delivery Plan and has adopted an integrated approach that combines habitat targets with key species considerations.

Green Essex Strategy (2019)¹³¹: This Strategy seeks to enhance, protect and create an inclusive and integrated network of high-quality green infrastructure in Greater Essex,

to create a County-wide understanding of green infrastructure – its functions and values, and to identify opportunities for implementing green infrastructure. The Strategy recognises the importance of GI in terms of environmental benefits, including biodiversity. The Strategy highlights the importance of GI in providing ecological networks of all scales, from regional to neighbourhood scale.

Infrastructure Delivery Plan Reports (various)

(2017)^{132,133,134}: Each of the three authorities has produced a report identifying the infrastructure needed to support the delivery of the emerging Local Plan, including pen space and green infrastructure provision. The reports also form an important part of the evidence base for any CIL Charging Schedule that the Councils may publish.

Historic environment

International

European Convention for the Protection of the Architectural Heritage of Europe (1985):

Defines 'architectural heritage' and requires that the signatories maintain an inventory of it and take statutory measures to ensure its protection. Conservation policies are also required to be integrated into planning systems and other spheres of Government influence as per the text of the convention.

Valletta Treaty (1992) formerly the European Convention on the Protection of the Archaeological Heritage (Revisited)¹³⁵:

Aims to protect the European archaeological heritage "as a source of European collective memory and as an instrument for historical and scientific study".

National

National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF)¹³⁶:

Plans should "set out a positive strategy for the conservation and enjoyment of the historic environment, including heritage assets most at risk through neglect, decay or other threats. This strategy should take into account:

¹²⁹ Essex Biodiversity Action Plan, 1999 [online] Available at: https://www.rochford.gov.uk/sites/default/files/planning_EssexBiodiversityActionPlan.pdf

¹³⁰ East of England Biodiversity Forum [online] Available at: <http://www.eoebiodiversity.org/delivery-plan-reveal.html>

¹³¹ Essex County Council (2019) Green Essex Strategy [online] Available at: https://consultations.essex.gov.uk/rci/green-essex-strategy/supporting_documents/Green_Essex_Strategy_30042019%201.pdf

¹³² Troy Planning and Design and Navigus Planning (2017) Braintree Infrastructure Delivery Plan Report [online] Available at: https://www.braintree.gov.uk/downloads/file/6491/braintree_infrastructure_delivery_plan_report_october_2017

¹³³ Troy Planning and Design and Navigus Planning (2017) Colchester Infrastructure Delivery Plan Report [online] Available at:

https://www.braintree.gov.uk/downloads/file/6992/cbc0006_colchester_infrastructure_delivery_plan_final_report_%E2%80%93_updated_october_2017

¹³⁴ Troy Planning and Design and Navigus Planning (2017) Tending Infrastructure Delivery Plan Report [online] Available at: https://www.tendingdc.gov.uk/sites/default/files/documents/planning/Planning_Policy/TDC_006%20Infrastructure%20Delivery%20Plan%20May%202017.pdf

¹³⁵ Council of Europe (1992) Valletta Treaty [online] Available at: <https://rm.coe.int/168007bd25>

¹³⁶ Department for Communities and Local Government (2012) National Planning Policy Framework [online] Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/national-planning-policy-framework-2>

- *the desirability of sustaining and enhancing the significance of heritage assets, and putting them to viable uses consistent with their conservation;*
- *the wider social, cultural, economic and environmental benefits that conservation of the historic environment can bring;*
- *the desirability of new development making a positive contribution to local character and distinctiveness; and*
- *opportunities to draw on the contribution made by the historic environment to the character of a place.”*

National Planning Practice Guidance (PPG)¹³⁷: Supports the NPPF by requiring that Local Plans include strategic policies for the conservation and enhancement of the historic environment, including a positive strategy for the conservation and enjoyment of the historic environment. It also states that Local Planning Authorities should identify specific opportunities for conservation and enhancement of heritage assets.

The Government’s Statement on the Historic Environment for England 2010¹³⁸: Sets out the Government’s vision for the historic environment. It calls for those who have the power to shape the historic environment to recognise its value and to manage it in an intelligent manner in light of the contribution that it can make to social, economic and cultural life. Includes reference to promoting the role of the historic environment within the Government’s response to climate change and the wider sustainable development agenda.

The Heritage Statement 2017¹³⁹: Sets out how the Government will support the heritage sector and help it to protect and care for our heritage and historic environment, in order to maximise the economic and social impact of heritage and to ensure that everyone can enjoy and benefit from it.

Sustainability Appraisal and Strategic Environmental Assessment, Historic England Advice Note 8¹⁴⁰: Sets out requirements for the consideration and appraisal of effects on the historic environment as part of the Sustainability Appraisal/Strategic Environmental Assessment process.

Sub-national

Essex Historic Landscape Characterisation Project (2013)¹⁴¹: This project seeks to characterise the distinctive historic dimension of the current rural landscape. The project identifies 54 HLC types across Essex which are broadly categorised into 10 categories (enclosed land, open land, woodland, Parks and Gardens, coastal, settlement, industrial, horticulture, military and land use).

Landscape

International

European Landscape Convention (2000): Promotes landscape protection, management and planning. The Convention is aimed at the protection, management and planning of all landscapes and raising awareness of the value of a living landscape.

National

National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF)¹⁴²: Planning principles include:

- Recognising the intrinsic beauty and character of the countryside.
- Protecting and enhancing valued landscapes. Development should be sympathetic to local character and history, including the surrounding built environment and landscape setting.
- Conserve and enhance landscape and scenic beauty in National Parks, The Broads and Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty.

A Green Future: Our 25 Year Plan to Improve the Environment¹⁴³: Sets out goals for improving the environment within the next 25 years. It details how the Government will work with communities and businesses to leave the environment in a better state than it is presently. Identifies six key areas around which action will be focused. Those of relevance to this chapter are ‘recovering nature’ and

¹³⁷ Department for Communities and Local Government (2016) National Planning Practice Guidance [online] Available at:

<https://www.gov.uk/Government/collections/planning-practice-guidance>

¹³⁸ HM Government (2010) The Government’s Statement on the Historic Environment for England 2010 [online] Available at:

<https://www.gov.uk/Government/publications/the-Governments-statement-on-the-historic-environment-for-england>

¹³⁹ Department for Digital, Culture Media and Sport (2017) Heritage Statement 2017 [online] Available at:

https://www.gov.uk/Government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/64657/Heritage_Statement_2017_final_-_web_version_.pdf

¹⁴⁰ Historic England (2016) Sustainability Appraisal and Strategic Environmental Assessment: Historic England Advice Note 8 [online] Available at:

<https://content.historicengland.org.uk/images-books/publications/sustainability->

[appraisal-and-strategic-environmental-assessment-advice-note-8/heag036-sustainability-appraisal-strategic-environmental-assessment.pdf/](https://www.gov.uk/Government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/64657/Heritage_Statement_2017_final_-_web_version_.pdf)

¹⁴¹ Historic England and Essex County Council (2013) Essex Historic Landscape Characterisation Essex Historic Landscape Characterisation [online] Available at:

https://archaeologydataservice.ac.uk/archives/view/essex_hlc_2013/downloads.cfm

¹⁴² Department for Communities and Local Government (2012) National Planning Policy Framework [online] Available at:

<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/national-planning-policy-framework-2>

¹⁴³ HM Government (2018) A Green Future: Our 23 Year Plan to Improve the Environment [online] Available at:

https://www.gov.uk/Government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/673203/25-year-environment-plan.pdf

'enhancing the beauty of landscapes'. Actions that will be taken as part of this key area are as follows:

- Working with AONB authorities to deliver environmental enhancements.
- Identifying opportunities for environmental enhancement of all England's Natural Character Areas, and monitoring indicators of landscape character and quality.

Sub-national

Essex Landscape Character Assessment (2003)¹⁴⁴: The Essex Landscape Character Assessment outlines the landscape character across Essex. The Assessment identifies seven broad landscape character types, which are sub-divided into smaller sections, including 35 landscape character areas. Most of the local authorities also have either existing or emerging landscape character and/or landscape sensitivity studies. However, the landscape typologies are not consistent between these.

Green Essex Strategy (2019)¹⁴⁵: This Strategy seeks to enhance, protect and create an inclusive and integrated network of high-quality green infrastructure in Greater Essex, to create a County-wide understanding of green infrastructure – its functions and values, and to identify opportunities for implementing green infrastructure. The Strategy notes that enhancing environmental and landscape quality is one of the functions of green infrastructure.

¹⁴⁴ Chris Blandford Associates (2003) Essex Landscape Character Assessment [online] Available at: https://www.essexdesignguide.co.uk/media/2277/lca_essex_2002.pdf

¹⁴⁵ Essex County Council (2019) Green Essex Strategy [online] Available at: https://consultations.essex.gov.uk/rci/green-essex-strategy/supporting_documents/Green_Essex_Strategy_30042019%201.pdf

Appendix B

Key sustainability issues

This appendix presents an update to the key sustainability issues facing North Essex relevant to the SA of the Main Modifications Plan

The Original SA provided a comprehensive description of the baseline environmental, economic and social conditions and trends for North Essex.

These have been reviewed for the SA of the Main Modifications Plan, and a summary of the key baseline and sustainability issues is presented below. This also includes a description of how the sustainability issues would be likely to evolve in the absence of the North Essex Section One Local Plan.

This is in accordance with the SEA Regulations requirement to describe the relevant aspects of the current state of the environment and the likely evolution thereof without implementation of the plan or programme, the environmental characteristics of areas likely to be significantly affected, and any existing environmental problems which are relevant to the plan or programme.

This appendix provides an overview of these matters. Detailed environmental aspects of the North Essex Authorities area are referred to in the SA of the Main Modifications Plan itself where relevant.

Key sustainability issues (in bold) and outline of supporting evidence	Likely evolution without the Plan
Economy	
<p>North Essex forms a large part of the Haven Gateway, an established partnership area which is identified in a range of existing strategy and investment documents. The partnership provides its members (local authorities and major businesses) with a framework through which to lobby and to promote its key economic assets and the investment needs and growth opportunities of this significant and fast-growing economic sub region.</p> <p>The Haven Gateway includes the Essex administrative areas of Braintree, Colchester, Maldon and Tendring Councils and extends northwards into parts of Suffolk.</p>	<p>It is uncertain how the Haven Gateway partnership will continue without the Plan. The Plan however offers opportunities to support the Gateway through the allocation and promotion of housing and employment sites.</p>
<p>No single centre dominates North Essex: while Colchester is the largest urban area, Braintree, Witham, Halstead, Clacton-on-Sea and Harwich are all important centres of population, alongside a large rural hinterland. Tendring District is predominantly rural in nature; however, the majority of businesses are located in an urban location. The majority of businesses in Colchester are in urban areas.</p> <p>The distinct heritage of the main towns within North Essex is important, both in relation to their strong local identities and the economic opportunities that each has to offer.</p>	<p>Without the Plan, this distribution is unlikely to change despite the pressures of new housing growth in rural areas. The Plan however provides opportunities to ensure that new homes, services, facilities and infrastructure are provided in sustainable locations.</p>
<p>In line with the national trends, the town centres within the North Essex are under threat from an increase in non-town centre uses through permitted development rights, on-line shopping and out of centre retail opportunities which are less congested.</p>	<p>Without the Plan, this threat is unlikely to change. The Plan however provides opportunities to ensure that town centres remain viable.</p>
<p>The area has a mixed economy focused on the service sector, including wholesale and retail, business services, tourism, health and education, alongside manufacturing, logistics and construction. Due to the extensive rural area outside urban settlements, agriculture and its related industries also play a part in the overall economy.</p> <p>The main employment by industry is wholesale and retail trade; repair of motor vehicles and motorcycles representing 18.5% of all jobs which is above the regional and national averages of 16.7% and 15.4% respectively.</p>	<p>Without the Plan it is likely that services and facilities will still be delivered. The Plan however provides opportunities to ensure that employment sites are allocated located strategically to support this range of sectors and services.</p>
<p>Tendring District includes Harwich International Port which has developed into a highly efficient, multi-purpose freight and passenger port handling bulk and container ships as well as roll-on, roll-off ferries and cruise ships. Harwich is one of the major UK ports for ferry and cruise tourism and is also one of the leading UK freight ports for bulk and container ships. More recently, the Port has become an important centre for the offshore wind industry.</p>	<p>It is uncertain how the Harwich International Port will continue without the Plan. The Plan however will offer opportunities to ensure that the Port remains well connected and the facilities and services required to serve all the trades, sectors and customers are provided throughout the Plan period.</p>
<p>North Essex has higher levels of unemployment than the rest of the county although Braintree and Colchester's unemployment levels are lower than the regional and national averages. Tendring has the highest unemployment levels with nearly 5% of its working age population (ages 16 to 64) being unemployed.</p>	<p>It is uncertain how the job market will change without the implementation of the Plan and some degree of change is inevitable. However, the Plan offers the opportunity to create and safeguard jobs through the allocation and promotion of employment generating uses and office and industrial spaces and promotion of the rural economy, as well as promoting access and opportunity for all. In doing so the Plan could</p>

Key sustainability issues (in bold) and outline of supporting evidence	Likely evolution without the Plan
	help improve people's quality of life, including ability to buy or rent suitable housing.
In recent years, the jobs growth has been stronger than the national average , reflecting population growth in the area.	The Plan will offer opportunities to ensure employment sites are allocated in the right location and phased to support the rise in employment. Additionally, the Plan will also ensure that sufficient housing is allocated throughout the Plan period.
The area has weak workforce skills . Around one third of the North Essex workforce are qualified to NVQ 4 or higher, which is below the national average of 40%. Approximately 8% and 11.4% of Braintree and Tendring's working population respectively have no qualifications and this is above the national average of 7.5%. While there have been improvements in recent years, upgrading the skills profile has been slow.	The Plan will contribute, alongside other local and national initiatives to upskill the workforce through creating policies that will promote internship, apprentices and qualifications for the local community.
The area's relatively close proximity to London and the rest of the Greater South East is regarded as a labour market opportunity (North Essex residents commuting to London), travel patterns across the South East are increasingly complex, supported by more flexible working opportunities. Overall, there is a net commuting outflow from North Essex, reflecting higher wages that can be commanded in London and other parts of the South East.	The Plan presents opportunities to deliver new homes and communities located within close proximities to travel hubs and public transport routes.
The University of Essex is a significant, and growing asset . In addition to its world-class capabilities in advanced data science, biological sciences and economics and finance, the University is a 'top 20' research institution, with global and national research connections, as well as business links in Essex. The University has invested substantially in commercialisation in recent years, including through the development of the Knowledge Gateway on its Colchester campus and the opening of a new Innovation Centre, leading in data innovation and Artificial Intelligence (AI).	It is uncertain how the University of Essex will continue to grow without the implementation of the Plan. However, the Plan offers opportunities to ensure that sufficient housing is allocated during the plan period so University employees and students will have suitable homes.
North Essex has relatively high business rate start-ups within Essex. Colchester, Braintree and Tendring ranked fourth, fifth and eighth respectively in relation to Business start-ups in Essex in 2018. Survival rates of newly started business in North Essex are broadly in line with the county and national averages.	The Plan provides opportunities to ensure employment space is allocated in suitable locations.
Housing	
North Essex is experiencing rapid increases in housing need. Between 2018 and 2043, the number of households in Tendring and Colchester are expected to increase by 26.4% and 22.4% respectively. This is above the Essex projection of a 17.6% increase in the same time period. Braintree's household projection is anticipated to increase by 13.4% within this timeframe.	The Plan will offer opportunities to ensure housing allocations are delivered in the right location and phased to support the rise in population.
A range of housing types will need to be delivered in North Essex. The types of new homes delivered should reflect the needs to the local communities and ageing populations. When delivering new homes, there is a need to integrate new communities with existing ones.	Market forces alone will be unable to deliver all types of housing need in North Essex and so without the Plan it is likely that the types of homes delivered will not be suitable for the needs of new residents. The Plan offers opportunities to ensure that new homes reflect the needs of the current and projected needs of the local population.

Key sustainability issues (in bold) and outline of supporting evidence	Likely evolution without the Plan
<p>Throughout Essex, house prices have risen much higher than income levels resulting in a significant number of households being priced out of the market. The need for affordable or subsidised housing is therefore a key requirement.</p> <p>The number of social/affordable rented homes in Tendring is much lower than other districts and boroughs in the Housing Market Area (Braintree, Chelmsford and Colchester). The number of affordable homes delivered in the district in the last five financial years has been exceedingly low. The largest urban area in Tendring is Clacton-on-Sea, and the greater Clacton area (Clacton Town, Jaywick Sands, Great Clacton and Holland-on-Sea) is the area of highest demand for affordable housing in the District of Tendring.</p>	<p>Without the Plan, it is likely that house prices will continue to rise across the sub-region and levels of affordable housing will be low. The Plan offers the opportunity to facilitate and expedite the delivery of affordable housing.</p>
<p>In Tendring District, homelessness has increased in recent years and the number of households accepted as homeless and the number placed in temporary accommodation has increased significantly. The lack of suitable accommodation in the private sector is the primary reason for the increase in demand.</p>	<p>Without the Plan, it is likely that homelessness will continue to rise. The Plan presents the opportunity to address this through the planning of new and improved communities and infrastructure, particularly within the areas that are amongst the 20% most deprived in the country.</p>
<p>North Essex needs to provide additional accommodation for Gypsy, Traveller and Travelling Showpeople.</p> <p>All three local authorities within North Essex need to provide additional pitch needs for Gypsies and Travellers. Braintree is the only District that also needs to provide pitches for Travelling Showpeople</p>	<p>The Plan provides an opportunity to meet the accommodation needs for Gypsy, Traveller and Travelling Showpeople and locating these in suitable locations. Without the Plan, accommodation for these communities are unlikely to be provided for.</p>
Biodiversity	
<p>Valued land and marine habitats and species in North Essex could be impacted by climate change and / or harmed by inappropriate development.</p> <p>Although there are no international biodiversity designations within Braintree District, there are a number within Colchester Borough and Tendring District:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Five Ramsar sites; ■ Five Special Protection Areas (SPA); and ■ Two Special Areas of Conservation (SAC) which are located along the entire coastlines. <p>At national level, there are five National Nature Reserves (NNR) within North Essex and 25 Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI). There are 21 Local Nature Reserves (LNR) within the North Essex Area. The marine areas within the River Blackwater estuary are designated as Marine Conservation Zones and Special Areas of Conservation (Marine Components). The Marine Conservation Zones protect Habitats Directive (2009/147/EC) Annex I habitats and/or Annex II species associated with the marine environment, ranging from coastal, intertidal habitats such as coastal lagoons and mudflats and sandflats, to subtidal and deep-sea habitats such as reefs. Special Areas of Conservation (Marine Components) protect nationally important marine wildlife, habitats, geology and geomorphology.</p> <p>In addition, Pennyhole Bay, the River Stour, the River Colne and the majority of the coastline west of Colne Point are designated as Special Protection Areas (Marine Components). These sites are important for Annex I species or regularly occurring</p>	<p>Even without the Plan, some important habitats and biodiversity sites will continue to receive statutory protection. However, without the Plan it is possible that development could be sited inappropriately and adversely impact biodiversity sites, even if indirectly. The Plan presents an opportunity to manage the sensitivities of the sites and biodiversity networks, for example by locating development away from the most sensitive locations, provide for new green infrastructure, and ensure that growth does not adversely affect their current condition but where possible contributes to their improvement.</p>

Key sustainability issues (in bold) and outline of supporting evidence	Likely evolution without the Plan
migratory species that are dependent on the marine environment for all or part of their lifecycle	
There are many Countryside Stewardship Agri-Environment Schemes and Forestry and Woodland Schemes within North Essex.	The Plan offers opportunities to consider these schemes, particularly as the European funding may end during the plan period.
Thousands of trees have been planted at sites in Colchester Borough as part of the first year of the Colchester Woodland Project that will eventually see more than 200,000 trees planted across Colchester by 2024.	The Plan offers opportunities to integrate these trees into the wider biodiversity and green infrastructure networks.
Nitrate Vulnerable Zones (NVZs) are areas designated as being at risk from agricultural nitrate pollution and the majority of the North Essex area lies within a NVZ ; only small pockets in the east of Tendring and a larger pocket to the south of Colchester Borough lie outside this designation.	These NVZs would exist without the Plan. The Plan offers opportunities to ensure that new development does not exacerbate this issue.
Landscapes	
<p>North Essex contains and is adjacent to high quality landscapes that could be harmed by inappropriate development.</p> <p>Dedham Vale Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB) is approximately 90 square kilometres and partially lies within the Borough of Colchester and Tendring District. According to its Management Plan, the area is characterised by its picturesque villages, rolling farmland, rivers, meadows, ancient woodlands and a wide variety of local wildlife that combine to create what many describe as the traditional English lowland landscape. Current pressures on this AONB that are relevant to this plan are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Urbanisation of the area through insensitive infrastructure developments such as transport, communication and utilities infrastructure and technological developments; ■ Limited facilities for visitors to use sustainable modes of transport, for example, there are limited cycle hire facilities and dedicated cycle routes and minimal public transport provision; ■ Large scale renewable energy projects; ■ Loss of wildlife habitat and species; and, ■ Increased visitor pressure. <p>It is an aspiration of the AONB Partnership to extend the AONB into part of what is now the Stour Valley Project area, which lies within the Braintree District.</p> <p>In July 2020, the Government confirmed a 38 square kilometre extension to the Suffolk Coast & Heaths AONB. The revised boundary includes the southern edge of the Stour Estuary, which lies within Tendring District.</p>	The sub-region contains national and local landscape character areas that may be left without protection and/or enhancement in the absence of the Plan and could be harmed by inappropriate development. The Plan offers an opportunity to ensure that the variation in landscape character is taken into account in the design and siting of development and opportunities for the protection and enhancement of the landscape are maximised.
<p>Protected Lanes have significant historic and landscape values. They form part of the road network in the Essex countryside and can be dated to the medieval period. A policy to conserve these county wide assets has been in place since the 1970s.</p> <p>The criteria for these designations was updated and in 2015. Re-assessments were undertaken for the individual Essex local authorities to determine which Protected Lanes were worthy of Protected Lanes status and could therefore be integrated in their respective Local Plans. Braintree District, Colchester Borough and Tendring</p>	The adoption of this Plan ensures that appropriate development will be delivered to maintain the historic, landscape and biodiversity values of the Protected Lanes.

Key sustainability issues (in bold) and outline of supporting evidence	Likely evolution without the Plan
District identified 101, 24 and nine Protect Lanes respectively that were taken forward into their Local Plans.	
<p>North Essex contains significant areas of high value agricultural land which could be lost to development.</p> <p>Tendring has a significant concentration of grade 1 and 2 agricultural land to the north west of the District on the border with Colchester Borough. The majority of the central party of the District is grade 3 land, with small areas of grade 2 running from south west to north east through the centre of Tendring. Coastal areas have lower quality land, with grade 4 land to the south around Colne Point and Holland-on-Sea and grade 4 and 5 land around Harwich and Dovercourt.</p> <p>Grade 1 and 2 agricultural land is predominantly in the north east of Colchester Borough, with some areas of grade 2 land to the west and north west. Land to the south of the borough is lower quality, the majority of which is grade 3 with some areas of grade 4 and 5 along the banks of the river Colne and Abberton reservoir.</p> <p>Braintree predominantly features grade 2 agricultural land across the majority of the District, with areas of grade 3 land throughout. Some more concentrations of grade 3 land are notable towards the north of the District. There is an area of poor quality grade 5 land to the east of Stisted and Braintree town.</p>	The area contains parcels of land that has high agricultural value that maybe left without protection in absence of the Plan. The Plan provides an opportunity to ensure these natural assets are not lost or compromised, by prioritising brownfield sites and lower quality agricultural land for development and by safeguarding higher quality agricultural land.
Population and Social (including Health and Education and Skills)	
<p>Parts of North Essex will experience significant population increases.</p> <p>All three administrative areas are projected to experience a significant population increase between 2018 and 2043. Tendring and Colchester's population will increase by 20.3% and 18.5% respectively in this time period, which is above the Essex county average of 12.9%.</p> <p>Braintree's population is projected to increase by 7.0% within this time period.</p>	Population increase is likely to continue without the implementation of the Plan. The Plan however offers opportunities to ensure that new homes and employment sites are allocated so that residents have and place of work.
<p>It is estimated that one in seven people in Tendring District live in a deprived area. The District rates highly on the Index of Multiple Deprivation (IMD) and according to the 2019 data, it lies in the bottom 10% of most deprived Lower Tier Local Authorities districts/unitary authorities in England. The average rank of the area has decreased between each IMD period since 2007. Tendring District also contains Jaywick Sands which has been identified as the most deprived ward in England since 2010.</p> <p>The 2019 IMD rankings for Braintree and Colchester place these in the upper 40% and 50% respectively of least deprived Local Authorities nationally.</p>	Without the Plan, it is possible that the gap between the most and least deprived areas in North Essex will remain. The Plan presents the opportunity to address this through the planning of new and improved communities and infrastructure, particularly within the areas that are amongst the 20% most deprived in the country.
<p>Parts of North Essex suffer from health issues.</p> <p>In 2016/17 67.5% residents in Tendring aged over 18 years were classified as overweight or obese. The District has a higher prevalence of adult overweight or obesity across the whole of Essex (63.56%) and England (61.29%) and was ranked as being the 2nd highest prevalence across the Essex Districts.</p> <p>Of residents aged over 18 years living in Colchester, nearly two thirds were classified as overweight or obese in 2016/17. This is relatively similar to the</p>	<p>The Plan presents opportunities to create healthy communities where active modes of transport are encouraged by designing in walking and cycling routes and facilities and services are located close to new homes.</p> <p>The Plan could contribute to other determinants of physical and mental health and wellbeing, for example by ensuring that new developments have good access to open space/green infrastructure,</p>

Key sustainability issues (in bold) and outline of supporting evidence	Likely evolution without the Plan
<p>prevalence of adult overweight or obesity across the whole of Essex, but higher than England.</p> <p>During the same time period, 60.84% residents aged over 18 living in Braintree District were classified as overweight or obese, which is lower than the national and county levels.</p> <p>Over the same time period, Tendring was identified as the most physically inactive (physical inactivity is classified as doing less than 30 minutes of moderate intensity activity per week) local authority area in Essex, whereas Braintree and Colchester are the seventh and eighth most inactive of all fourteen district within Essex.</p> <p>Both Colchester and Tendring have significantly higher suicide rates than the Essex and national averages.</p> <p>Tendring District had the highest estimated prevalence of any mental health disorder among children aged between 5 to 16 years across the Districts of Essex in 2015, higher than the estimated prevalence across the whole of Essex and England. The prevalence in Braintree and Colchester is below national levels.</p>	<p>community facilities and healthcare facilities, by providing affordable, well-designed homes that meet the needs of different groups, by conserving and enhancing the natural and historic environment for residents and visitors to enjoy, and by supporting economic growth.</p>
<p>Parts of North Essex have poor educational attainment. Levels of GCSE attainment (average attainment 8 score) in Braintree and Tendring are significantly lower than the national average.</p>	<p>The Plan offers opportunities to allocate new housing developments close to schools and other education facilities, to allocate space for additional education facilities where these are needed, and to provide well-designed, affordable homes with high speed internet connectivity that help to provide a home environment conducive to learning outside of the classroom.</p>
<p>North Essex has an ageing population.</p> <p>At one in three, Tendring District has the highest proportion of pensioners in the East of England.</p> <p>In Braintree, a 30% population increase of people aged over 65 is anticipated between 2015 and 2025. By 2025 it is projected that 23% of Braintree District's population will be 65 and over.</p> <p>The Colchester local authority area will have a lower percentage of older people compared to the predicted average for Essex (22.6%) in 2034.</p> <p>Life expectancy of residents within Tendring District is lower than the regional and national averages with men living for an average of 77.8 years and women on average living 81.6 years, which is significantly lower than the county and national averages. Compared to the country and regional averages, Braintree and Colchester have lower life expectancies for females, however males are likely to have a higher life expectancy compared to the national average, but lower than the county average.</p> <p>Population growth and demographic change will place additional demand on key services and facilities such as health, education and social care. Additionally, an ageing population will put significant stress on health and social care systems.</p>	<p>Without the Plan it is likely that services and facilities will still be delivered. However, it is less likely that these will be in appropriate locations, or of sufficient quality and quantity to keep pace with demand arising from new residential development. The Plan offers an opportunity to deliver these in a coherent, sustainable manner alongside development.</p>
<p>The significant increase in demand for school places in North Essex is predicted to continue. The number of additional pupils likely to be generated by new homes being delivered.</p>	<p>The demand for school places is likely to increase with or without the Plan. The Plan however opportunities for new schools and extensions to</p>

Key sustainability issues (in bold) and outline of supporting evidence	Likely evolution without the Plan
	existing schools to align with the delivery with new housing developments.
Air quality	
<p>Parts of North Essex suffer from poor air quality.</p> <p>Colchester has three Air quality Management Areas (AQMA) which have been designated due to emissions from road traffic and congestion causing exceedances of nitrogen dioxide (NO₂) concentrations. The Air Quality Action Plan 2016-2021 sought to improve emissions from buses, using technology to continue promoting sustainable travel alternatives and maintain engagement with stakeholders and local communities. Colchester Borough Council have recently been awarded funding from DEFRA for a two year behaviour change project to tackle levels of pollution in the borough.</p> <p>There are currently no AQMAs within Braintree District and the air quality in the district is broadly considered good. However, the data collected in 2018 and 2019 revealed an increase in nitrogen dioxide (NO₂) which may lead to an exceedance in this pollutant at the roundabout junction at Head Street/Colchester Road, Halstead. In its response, Defra recommended additional monitoring in this area and noted the potential need to declare an AQMA in the future if the threshold is exceeded.</p> <p>There are currently no AQMAs designated in Tendring District.</p>	<p>How air quality will change in the absence of the Plan is unknown, given that North Essex accommodates a high volume of through traffic. Recent national policies and the emergence of new technologies are likely to improve air pollution, for example, through cleaner fuels/energy sources. Nonetheless, the Plan provides an opportunity to contribute to improved air quality in the area through: locating new development sustainably (with good access to services and sustainable transport modes); support for sustainable travel choices (e.g. requiring sustainable modes to be available on occupation of new homes and workplaces); support for provision of electric vehicle charging infrastructure; a requirement for applications for major development to include an assessment of their air quality impacts as part of their Transport Assessments/Statements; and a requirement for major developments which may impact on areas at risk of exceeding international limit values to provide for ongoing air quality monitoring that confirms the effectiveness of proposed mitigation of the traffic and air quality impacts of development.</p>
Climatic factors	
<p>The UK is committed to achieve net zero carbon emissions by 2050 and all three North Essex authorities have declared climate emergencies.</p> <p>Between 2005 and 2018 all three local authority areas reduced their carbon dioxide emissions (CO₂) by approximately by 30%, this is however below the England average which reduced by 35% over the same time period.</p> <p>During 2018, the transport sector produced the most CO₂ emissions for all three authorities, it represented 49.7%, 46.1% and 41.1% for Braintree District, Colchester Borough and Tendring District, respectively.</p>	<p>North Essex will continue to have an obligation to reduce carbon emissions with or without the Plan. The Plan however can support this target through promoting new development that maximises active and sustainable modes of transport, ensuring policies encourage low carbon design and low and renewable energy usage.</p>
<p>The climate of Colchester is very likely to change in the short term, according to the Colchester Borough Council's Comprehensive Climate Risk Assessment with more significant changes likely in the longer term. Colchester currently has one of the highest average temperatures and lowest rainfall in the East of England. It is likely that Colchester will be more affected than other areas by climate change.</p>	<p>Climate change will occur without the implementation of the Plan. However, the Plan offers opportunities to ensure that new development is resilient to climate change.</p>
Transport	
<p>There are transport infrastructure capacity issues in North Essex.</p> <p>The area's strategic road and rail network is heavily used, particularly given the proximity to and connectivity with London. The principal roads are the A12 and</p>	<p>These transport links are likely to continue to be heavily used without the Plan. The Plan however presents opportunities to increase public transport</p>

Key sustainability issues (in bold) and outline of supporting evidence	Likely evolution without the Plan
<p>A120, while the A130, A131, and A133 also form important parts of the strategic road network. There are network efficiency issues on a number of strategic routes which are operating at or near to capacity. It is identified that there is a need for transport infrastructure improvements associated with the A12 and A120.</p> <p>Traffic congestion can lead to increased levels of air pollution, carbon emissions and reduce levels of productivity.</p>	<p>patronage and walking and cycling routes to transport hubs, thereby reducing the need to use private vehicles and reducing levels of carbon emissions and air pollutants.</p>
<p>Crossrail will be a contributor to the continued attractiveness of North Essex as a place to live and to do business. Crossrail started operating in 2015 with services commencing just south of Chelmsford in Shenfield. This additional link offers opportunities in terms of additional capacity and quicker journeys to a wider choice of destinations.</p>	<p>The Plan presents opportunities to deliver new homes located in close proximity to public transport links.</p>
<p>The growing demand for the use of airports, including London Stansted, will create additional associated pressures on road and rail infrastructure in North Essex. The County Council, along with South East Local Enterprise Partnership, local and national agencies and other organisations, will also need to work collaboratively with the Local Planning Authorities to ensure infrastructure meets demand for enhanced economic growth</p>	<p>Although the Plan is unlikely to reduce the need for airports, it will present opportunities to ensure that appropriate infrastructure and public transport provision is allocated to cope with projected with increasing demands.</p>
<p>There are high levels of car ownership in parts of North Essex.</p> <p>Tendring and Colchester are above the regional and national averages for households owning 1 or more cars, in contrast with Braintree which is lower.</p>	<p>The Plan presents opportunities to support active and sustainable modes of transport through the strategic provision of walking, cycling and public transport routes within close proximity to new housing and employment sites. Through this provision, it will encourage residents and visitors to reduce private car use.</p>
<p>North Essex has high levels of net out-commuting.</p> <p>All Districts and Boroughs registered significant proportions of residents travelling outside to other local authority areas to find employment. Just 59.9% of residents in Braintree remained in the District for their work, which was the lowest percentage of the Districts and Boroughs. Tendring was the next highest, followed by Colchester with the lowest proportion of residents travelling elsewhere for employment.</p>	<p>Without the Plan, these patterns are likely to remain. However, the Plan offers opportunities to ensure that new employment sites are allocated in suitable locations and that they are well connected to public transport links and walking and cycling routes.</p>
<p>Public transport services and interconnectivity is poor in the rural areas of North Essex.</p>	<p>In absence of the Plan, poor public transport provision is likely to remain. The Plan however offers opportunities to increase services and interconnectivity as the delivery of homes will increase demand and new developments can contribute to transport services within North Essex.</p>
<p>Water</p>	
<p>Water resource management needs to be considered carefully in North Essex.</p> <p>The main rivers in the Plan area are the Colne and the Pant/Blackwater. The north of the area has relatively high water resource contamination vulnerability because of the porosity of the underlying chalk.</p> <p>In addition to natural water bodies there are various artificial water bodies in the county. Abberton is one of the County's largest inland water resources.</p>	<p>Potential contamination will be considered during the allocation phase of new developments identified in the emerging Plan. Mitigation measures will need to be implemented where contamination is identified as a potential risk, particularly to designated areas. The Plan will ensure that new development safeguards these water bodies. It also presents opportunities to</p>

Key sustainability issues (in bold) and outline of supporting evidence	Likely evolution without the Plan
<p>Water management is challenging in the Strategic Area given the combination of high development growth and it being one of the driest counties in England. Annual rainfall in the area is only 65% of the average in England and Wales. In respect of water quantity a significant portion of the water resource is considered to be 'water stressed'; the resource availability status of rivers and aquifers show that they are generally over abstracted; and not self-sufficient in relation to local sources of water supply and needs to import substantial quantities of water to satisfy existing demand.</p> <p>Within the three administration areas there are several principle and secondary bedrock aquifers and secondary superficial drift aquifers. These designations are important in terms of groundwater as a resource (drinking water supply) but also their role in supporting surface water flows and wetland ecosystems.</p> <p>Along the Colchester and Tendring coastline, most of the designated bathing water (2016) water sites have been classified by the Environment Agency as 'good' and 'excellent'.</p> <p>The Colchester Borough Water Strategy (2016) sought to aid the Council in determining the most appropriate locations for development with respect to water infrastructure and the water environment. It concluded that in terms of water supply the Borough would have adequate water supply to cater for growth until 2036, however there are long term limitations beyond this date on further abstraction from the raw water resources and aquifers supplying the Borough. The assessment considered how far development in the Borough can be moved towards achieving a theoretical 'water neutral' position i.e. that there is no net increase in water demand, including using technology to increase water efficiency, implementation of local policies, looking at funding sources to reduce water consumption in existing and new development.</p> <p>In 2017, Water Cycle Studies were undertaken for Braintree and Tendring Districts and the studies reported on water quality issues, associated water identified infrastructure upgrades, and potential constraints.</p> <p>For water supply, the studies concluded that, allowing for the planned resource management of their respective water company's supply areas in the Districts, the water supply companies would have adequate water supply to cater for growth over the plan period, but measures are required to reduce water stress.</p>	<p>ensure that water saving measures are incorporated into new developments, this will help reduce water stress in the Plan area.</p>
Flooding	
<p>Significant levels of flood risk have been identified along the Essex coast and inland along river stretches.</p> <p>Surface water flood risk is relatively high in Essex with all main settlements assessed being ranked in the top 1,000 settlements most susceptible to surface water flooding.</p> <p>The Essex Local Flood Risk Management Strategy (2018) states that in locations where more than 500 properties could be at risk, a Surface Water Management Plan is carried out. Surface Water Management Plans have been carried out for Colchester and Braintree and Witham.</p>	<p>The Plan is not expected to reduce the likelihood of tidal or fluvial flooding. However, it does present the opportunity, alongside national measures, to avoid increasing flood risk and to mitigate the effects of potential future flooding. The Plan can help to locate development in sustainable locations that would not be significantly impacted by flooding and ensure it is designed to be flood resilient where appropriate.</p>
Cultural Heritage and Townscape	

Key sustainability issues (in bold) and outline of supporting evidence	Likely evolution without the Plan
<p>North Essex has a wealth of historic environment assets that could be harmed by inappropriate development.</p> <p>Conservation Areas are areas of natural beauty or of special architectural or historic interest. Of the three authorities, Braintree has the most designations with 37 however the Wethersfield and Great Bardfield Conservation areas are currently under review. Tendring and Colchester Borough each contain 22 Conservation Areas.</p> <p>Scheduled Monuments are nationally important archaeological features which can be buildings, earthworks and isolated structure. Within Braintree there are 40 designated, 27 in Tendring and 45 within Colchester Borough.</p> <p>There are nearly 1,000 Listed Buildings in Tendring, around 1,700 in Colchester Borough and over 3,000 within Braintree District.</p> <p>There are four Registered Parks and Gardens within Tendring, one within Colchester Borough and eight within Braintree District.</p> <p>The Heritage at Risk Register has identified six assets at risk within Braintree, seven in Colchester and 18 in Tendring.</p>	<p>The Plan presents opportunities to conserve and enhance these assets within North Essex. This will be undertaken by considering the setting of these assets during the allocation process of new housing, employment sites and infrastructure.</p>
Soils, Minerals and Waste	
<p>There are significant areas of Grade 1 agricultural land within Tendring, and smaller areas within Colchester Borough.</p> <p>Across the North Essex area as a whole, significant tracts of land are classified as best and most versatile agricultural land, much of which is Grade 1 or 2, including adjoining the larger urban areas of Colchester, Braintree and Witham.</p>	<p>It is unlikely that there would be any significant difference in conditions without the implementation of the Plan, although best and most versatile agricultural land could be lost to development at the individual planning application level.</p>
<p>North Essex contains valuable mineral resources that could be sterilised by inappropriate development.</p> <p>There are no known shale deposits suitable for shale gas or oil exploration in Essex. It is therefore unlikely 'fracking' will take place in Essex.</p> <p>In 2018, there were 22 operational sand and gravel quarries and 34 processing facilities that added value to mineral products within Greater Essex.</p> <p>Between 2016 and 2018 there has been an increase of 5% in sand and gravel sales. As of 2019, there are four pending permissions which would permit the working of sand and gravel and if these are permitted, the landbank for these minerals will be sufficient.</p> <p>Just over one million tonnes of recycled aggregate were produced in Essex and Southend-on-Sea in 2014.</p>	<p>The Plan will evolve without the consideration of fracking.</p> <p>The Plan will enable the Mineral Authority (Essex County Council) to ensure there are minerals safeguarded for new developments.</p> <p>The Plan will have an opportunity to encourage the recycling aggregate through policies.</p>
<p>Recycling rates in North Essex could be improved, particularly in Tendring.</p> <p>Together in 2017/18, recycling and composting accounted for around 50% of the Local Authority Collected Waste managed in Essex. The majority of the remaining waste was sent to energy from waste/incineration and some landfill.</p> <p>With regard to the percentage of household waste sent for reuse, recycling or composting, Braintree, Colchester and Tendring recycled 49.5%, 54.8% and 27.0% respectively. Compared to the 345 local authorities in England, Braintree and</p>	<p>The level of demand for mineral resources and the generation of waste are key considerations and will be dependent on housing growth and the delivery of enabling infrastructure and other development which facilitates this growth.</p>

Key sustainability issues

North Essex Section One Local Plan Sustainability Appraisal
August 2020

Key sustainability issues (in bold) and outline of supporting evidence	Likely evolution without the Plan
<p>Colchester ranked 87th and 36th respectively, whereas Tendring's household recycling levels are low, and ranked 323rd.</p> <p>The biodegradable municipal waste landfilled was estimated to be approximately 77,500 tonnes.</p> <p>Around 685,000 tonnes, representing 20% of arisings from the Greater Essex area, of the Construction, Demolition and Excavation Waste stream was sent to non-inert landfill in 2017. This is well within the 70% diversion target.</p>	